

Kareeberg Municipality

Annual
Report
2016/17



Table of contents

CHAPTER 1: MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4	3.9	WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES (REFUSE COLLECTIONS, WASTE DISPOSAL, STREET CLEANING AND RECYCLING) ..	55				
COMPONENT A: MAYOR'S FOREWORD	4	3.10	HOUSING	58				
COMPONENT B: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	6	3.11	FREE BASIC SERVICES AND INDIGENT SUPPORT	58				
1.1	MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW	6	COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT	60				
1.2	MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW	7	3.12	ROADS AND STORMWATER	60			
1.3	MUNICIPAL HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	12	COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ...	62				
1.4	FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW	14	3.13	TOWN PLANNING & SPATIAL PLANNING	62			
1.5	ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW	15	3.14	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	62			
1.6	AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORT	16	COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	62				
CHAPTER 2: GOVERNANCE	17	3.15	LIBRARIES	62				
A)	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	18	COMPONENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY	63				
B)	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION HIGHLIGHTS	18	COMPONENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION	64				
C)	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION CHALLENGES	18	3.16	SPORT AND RECREATION	64			
COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	19	COMPONENT G: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES	64	3.17	EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	64		
2.1	POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE	19	3.18	FINANCIAL SERVICES	65			
2.2	ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE	21	3.19	CORPORATE SERVICES	66			
COMPONENT B: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	22	COMPONENT H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE	67	3.20	DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2017/18	67		
2.3	INTERGOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES	22	3.21	MUNICIPAL MANAGER AND MANAGERS DIRECTLY ACCOUNTABLE TO THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	72			
COMPONENT C: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION	22	CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE	73	PERFORMANCE REPORT PART II	74			
COMPONENT D: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE .	26	4.1	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS – MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	74	4.2	INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	74	
2.5	RISK MANAGEMENT	26	4.3	EMPLOYMENT EQUITY	74	4.4	VACANCY RATE	76
2.6	AUDIT COMMITTEE	27	4.5	TURNOVER RATE	76	4.6	MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	77
2.7	BY-LAWS AND POLICIES	28	4.7	CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	79	4.8	MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE	82
2.8	COMMUNICATION	28	CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	84	COMPONENT A: STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	85		
CHAPTER 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE	31	5.1	FINANCIAL SUMMARY	85	5.2	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL FUNCTION ..	89	
OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION	32	5.3	GRANTS	94	5.4	ASSET MANAGEMENT	96	
LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	32	5.5	FINANCIAL RATIOS	97	COMPONENT B: SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET	99		
ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE	33	5.6	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	99	5.7	SOURCES OF FINANCE	102	
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM USED IN THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2016/17	33	5.8	CAPITAL SPENDING ON 5 LARGEST PROJECTS	103	5.9	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	104	
THE IDP AND THE BUDGET	33							
ACTUAL PERFORMANCE	33							
MONITORING OF THE SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	34							
PERFORMANCE REPORT PART I	34							
3.1	INTRODUCTION	34						
3.2	STRATEGIC SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	34						
3.3	SERVICE PROVIDERS PERFORMANCE	47						
3.4	MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS	47						
COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES	48							
3.5	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS – BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	48						
3.6	WATER SERVICES	49						
3.7	WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES	51						
3.8	ELECTRICITY SERVICES	53						



COMPONENT C: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS..... 104

5.10 CASH FLOW 104

5.11 GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE..... 105

5.12 TOTAL DEBTORS AGE ANALYSIS..... 106

5.13 BORROWING, INVESTMENTS AND GRANTS MADE..... 106

CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS..... 108

COMPONENT A: AUDITOR-GENERAL OPINION 2015/16..... 109

6.1 AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORTS 2015/16..... 109

COMPONENT B: AUDITOR-GENERAL OPINION 2016/17 109

6.2 AUDITOR-GENERAL REPORTS 2016/17..... 109

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS 111

LIST OF TABLES 112

LIST OF FIGURES 113

LIST OF GRAPHS 113

ANNEXURE A: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

ANNEXURE B: REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL

Draft





Chapter 1

Chapter 1: Mayor's Foreword and Executive Summary

Component A: Mayor's Foreword



Allow me to start with a quote from Kwa Nkrumah, he was a Ghanaian nationalist leader who led Ghana, formerly the Gold Coast, to independence from Britain. He said and I quote: *'Divided we are weak. United Africa could become one of the greatest forces for good in the world.'* Though this is a reflection on the continent in general, it bears relevance to my believe that where people are united in one common purpose such a force can attain great things.

I am raising this in the back drop of the local government elections of 2016, where political parties fiercely competed for control of municipalities, in our case for control of Kareeberg Municipality. The responsibility however falls again on the African National Congress to once again lead this institution and to unite different schools of thoughts to achieve economic growth and development. This will be done under the guidelines of our manifesto which motivated the masses to vote for the African National Congress as the agent of change in their economic life.

When we came into Council we had to take over the budget from the former Council and had to steer the institution in the confines of that **vision**. Though it was clear from the Integrated Development Program that development was a priority, the budget however did not reflect the same aggressiveness in terms of funding. Which meant that some of the priority items were left for another budget cycle as there were no funds in the municipality to finance those items it seemed.

Reflecting therefore on the current vision which says: 'A sustainable, affordable and developmental quality service for all', it is clear that a more aggressive and progressive stance needs to be taken going forward in order to accelerate economic growth and an environment for job creation. It therefore requires the new Council to revisit the vision and mission statement to check if it still speaks to the current financial realities of our area. This must be done through a strategic workshop to bring Political will and Administrative execution in sync with each other in order to facilitate greater growth of our local economy.

Kareeberg had attained another unqualified audit report, with matters, from the Auditor General and we have to acknowledge the sound financial management that this institution enjoys under the current administration. This can only be attained when the political leadership and senior management have the same interpretation and outlook on what is needed to better the lives of our people. We must now challenge ourselves to move away from Unqualified with matters, to just: Unqualified. Though some **policies** need to be reviewed to ensure the desired outcomes, one has to acknowledge the hard work of the previous Council in ensuring that policies that needed to be adopted were in fact finalised by Council.



The paving of roads in the three towns were very successful to a large extent as most of the wards have little or even no need for further development in that regard, such as Vosburg. This current Council must ensure that Bonteheuwel is completed, as that is where the majority of previously disadvantaged people stay in Carnarvon. However, the budget of 2015 – 2016 did not make adequate provision for the maintenance of infra-structure and ailing fleet of service vehicles. We applaud the Council for initiating the Saaipoort-Vanwyksvlei water pipeline which would bring some relieve to the existing crisis, however the Copperton water project is a much more sustainable alternative and one would still lobby for funding thereof.

In Conclusion I would want to acknowledge that the steady growth of the economy in Kareeberg in these last decades under ANC rule. This ensured the stability of the municipality and also enabling the political leadership to implement their vision for growth and job creation. As head of Council I will build on the solid foundation as laid down by my two predecessors and aim to accelerate the needed development of both the human element and the economic environment.

Let me end this narrative with the words of **Ben Okri** (born 15 March 1959) a Nigerian poet and novelist. Okri is considered one of the foremost African authors in the post-modern and post-colonial traditions as he said:

***‘We dream of a new politics
That will renew the world
Under their weary suspicious gaze.
There’s always a new way,
A better way that’s not been tried before.’***

Innovation is key in bringing about the desired outcomes in bettering the lives of our people, coupled with responsible governance and accountability to the people who elected us to serve them. This is our report on the achievements of Kareeberg as an institution over the period 2016 – 2017.

N van Wyk
EXECUTIVE MAYOR



Component B: Executive Summary

1.1 Municipal Manager's Overview



Will be inserted with final draft

Willem de Bruin
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Draft



1.2 Municipal Overview

This report addresses the performance of the Kareeberg Municipality in the Northern Cape in respect of its core legislative obligations. Local government must create the participatory framework that defines and enhances the relationship between elected leaders and their communities. This requires that the council of the municipality provides regular and predictable reporting on programme performance and the general state of affairs in their locality.

The 2016/17 Annual Report reflects on the performance of the Municipality for the period 1 July 2016 to 30 June 2017. The Annual Report is prepared in terms of Section 121(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), in terms of which the Municipality must prepare an Annual Report for each financial year.

1.2.1 Vision and Mission

The Municipality committed itself to the vision and mission of:

Vision:

“A Sustainable, Affordable and Developmental Quality Service For All”

Mission:

We will achieve our vision by ensuring that we:

Provide a continuous and constant service

Provide a better level of service for our basket of services

Provide value for money that will be maintained by the municipality

Improvement of existing infrastructure and the creation of new opportunities for all

1.2.1 Municipal Area at a Glance

Total municipal area		Demographics					
17 702 km ²		Population	11 673	Households (2011)	3 222	Indigent households	1 270
Education			Poverty				
Population growth rate (%)	2.07% (2001–2011)	Population density(persons/km ²)		1.5/km ²			
Matric pass rate 2016 (Northern Cape)	82.2%	Proportion of households earning less than R4800 per annum in 2011		About 7%			
Access to basic services, 2016 – minimum service level							
Water	47%	Sanitation	69%	Electricity	83.4%	Refuse removal	84.3%
Economy				Labour			
GDP growth %	1,3%		Unemployment rate		19%		
Largest sectors							
Community services		Agriculture		Finance and business services		Trade	
Safety and security – actual number of crimes in 2016 for Pixley ka Seme District							
Serious crimes	Driving under the influence	Drug-related crime		Murders		Sexual offences	
8 888	117	860		12		107	

Table 1: Municipal Area at a Glance



1.2.2 Geographical Context

Spatial Location

The jurisdiction of the Kareeberg Local Municipality covers an area of 17 702km², which is also 17% of the total area of 102 766km² that constitutes the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality. The Kareeberg Municipality is the western-most local municipality within the district. The main town is Carnarvon which is located in the southern segment of the municipal area. The two other settlements, viz. Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei, are located close to the eastern and north-western segments of the municipal area, respectively.

The Kareeberg municipal area is about equal distance from Upington and Kimberley (as the largest towns in the Northern Cape Province) and a little bit further from Bloemfontein, which is located in the Free State province to the north-east. Calvinia, located to the west of the municipal area, is a town with close social and economic linkages with the people and activities in Kareeberg Municipality. The regional setting of the municipal area is, although 'central' to the Northern Cape, not linked or connected by any major rail or road corridor.

The map below indicates the location of the Municipality in the province:

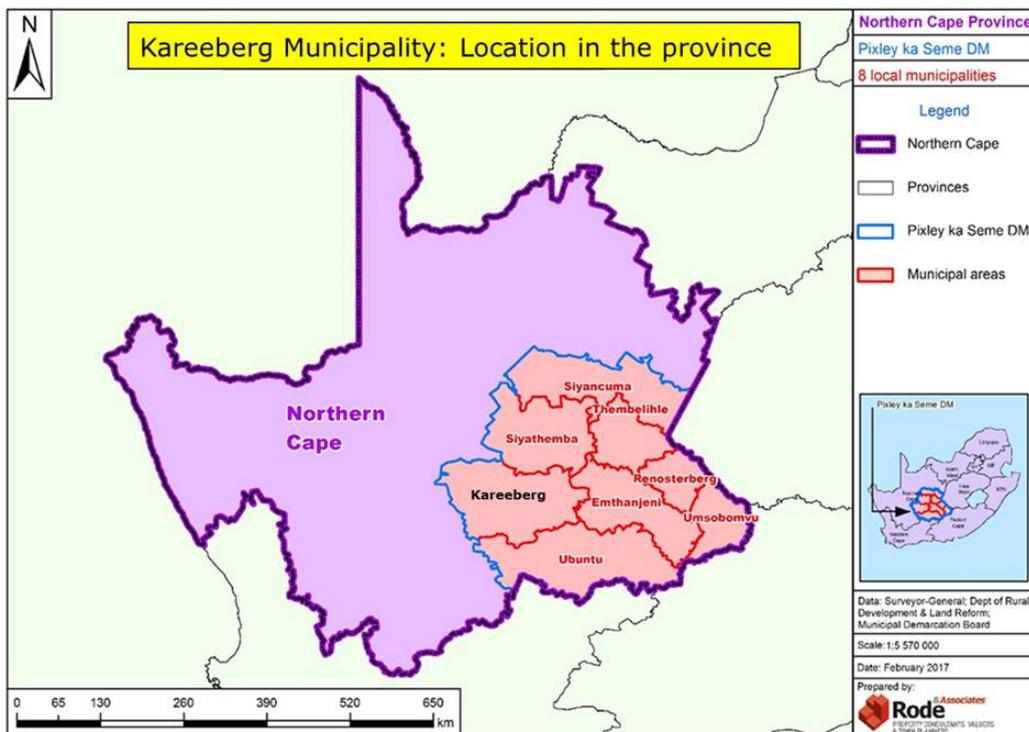


Figure 1 Locality map



Main towns

Carnarvon

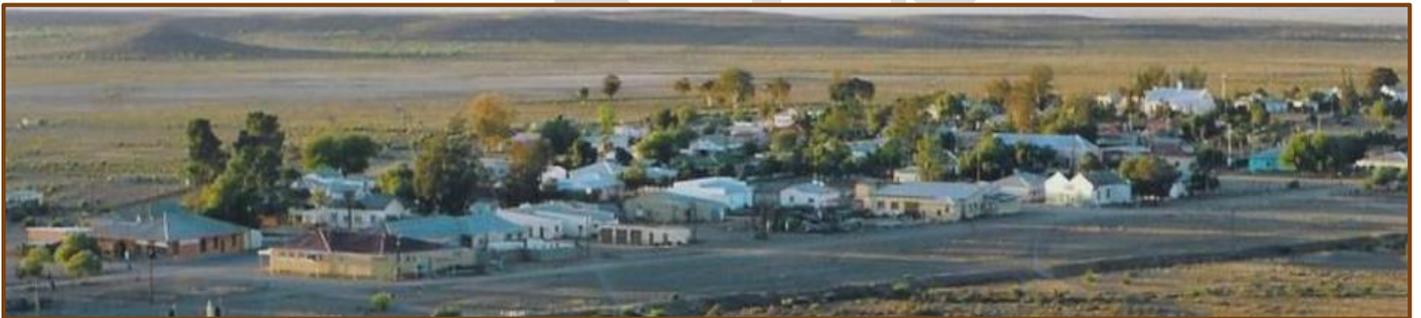


Carnarvon, situated on the R63, 140km from Williston and 63km from Loxton, is one of the busier centres in the Karoo region. The town, which is set amongst the hills of the Kareeberg range, serves a large sheep and game farming community. The district around Carnarvon is well-known for its unique corbelled houses built by the early trekboers from around 1811 to the latter part of the 19th century.

In recent years the town has become an important centre for space age technology with the construction of the Meerkat radio telescope and SKA (Square Kilometer Array), the biggest radio telescope in the world nearby that will be used to research cosmic radiation.

The Carnarvon Museum, situated in the 1907 church hall, contains over 1 000 items of cultural and historical interest. The corbelled houses alongside the museum, is well-preserved examples of the beehive-shaped stone houses of the early trekboers. Noteworthy architecture can be seen on a walk or drive around town, and of particular interest are homes of South African poets A.G. Visser and D.F. Malherbe, with their mixture of Victorian and Gothic styles.

Vanwyksvlei



Vanwyksvlei is a small town that sits 149km east of Brandvlei and over 100km west of Prieska on untarred roads. It was established in 1880 and was named after a farmer called Van Wyk. The Afrikaans suffix vlei, means 'pond', 'marsh' which is quite ironic since this is one of the driest places in South Africa and the surrounding region is named the Dorsland "thirsty land". The town is a small-sized town close to the first dam that funded by the State and built in 1882. Because of it, the nearby town was a wonderful oasis to live in. For many reasons, the dam no longer holds much water – and life has ebbed from the town. San Rock Engravings can be viewed at Springbokoog. The beautiful Vanwyksvlei dam and local salt pans is also one of the many wonders of Vanwyksvlei.



Vosburg



Vosburg lies 100 km north-north-west of Victoria West, 70 km west of Britstown and 94 km north-east of Carnarvon. Named after the Vos family, who owned the farm on which it was laid out. It is a tranquil oasis set in the wide open spaces of the upper Karoo. The streets are lined with cypress, poplar, carob, beefwood

and pepper trees and there is a very pleasing grove of olive trees in the grounds of the stately Dutch Reformed Church. The tree-lined streets reveals a rich array of Victorian and Edwardian era homes, mixed in together with some more modern buildings. Some 22 of the buildings in the village have been declared national monuments.

Sheep farming is the main source of income in the district and the largely pristine environment ensures that Vosburg is a centre for the production of high quality organic lamb and mutton.

The Vosburg Museum is housed in an old Karoo-style house and features a variety of Khoisan implements and interesting exhibits which showcase the lifestyle and history of the early settlers in the district. Fine examples of San rock art can be viewed on the Keurfontein farm nearby.

1.2.3 Demographic Profile

Population

The table below indicates both an increase in the population size of Kareeberg Municipality and the number of households between 2001 and 2016. However, population growth rate over the period 2011 to 2016 was lower than between 2001 and 2011.

Indicator		2001	2011	2016
Population		9 488	11 637	12 772
Population growth rate		n/a	2.07% per annum (2001-2011)	2.04% per annum(2011-2016)
Households		2 365	3 222	3 671
People per household		3.6	3.4	3.5
Urban (population)		-	9 592	-
Rural (population)		-	2 081 (or 18% of total population)	-
Dependency ratio (per 100; 15-64)		-	59.9	45
Sex ratio (males per 100 females)		-	97.2	102.5
Age breakdown	0 - 14	-	29%	23%
	15 - 64	-	62%	69%
	65+	-	8%	7%
Education (aged: 20+)	No schooling	-	18.0%	14.7%



Indicator		2001	2011	2016
	Matric	-	17.5%	19.7%
	Higher education	-	5.7%	1.9%
Household dynamics	Female headed households	-	33.6%	34.5%
	Formal dwellings	-	89.6%	94.2%
	Ownership - owned	-	51.7%	71.4%
Household services	Flush toilet connected to sewerage	-	55.6%	69%
	Weekly refuse removal	-	70.9%	84.3%
	Piped water inside dwelling	-	41.5%	47%
	Electricity for lighting	-	73.6%	83.4%

**www.localgovernment.co.za/locals/view/174/Kareeberg-Local-Municipality#demographic*

Table 2: Demographic Profile

Wards

The Kareeberg Municipality consists of 4 electoral wards. In the table below, the 4 wards are listed with the approximate number of persons in each ward, size of the ward and population density:

Ward No	Description	Population	Size	Population density
1	Carnarvon: Carnarvon town plus area around Carnarvon airstrip	2 750	56.3km ²	48.8 persons per km ²
2	Bonteheuwel	3 861	0.52km ²	7 420 persons per km ²
3	Vosburg: Are to the north-east of Carnarvon; includes Vosbrug	2 168	8 367km ²	0.3 persons per km ²
4	Vanwyksvlei: Area to the north-west of Carnarvon; includes Vanwyksvlei	2 892	9 277km ²	0.3 persons per km ²

Table 3: Wards

1.2.4 Economic Profile

The economy in the Kareeberg municipal area and district is characterised by the following:

- ◆ High levels of poverty and low levels of education,
- ◆ It is a small-town sub-region with a low level of development (note the significant economic impact that the establishment of the Square Kilometre Array project will have in the municipal area) ,
- ◆ Sparsely populated towns with Carnarvon serving as “agricultural service centre” (note that there would most probably be a decline in such service owing to the restrictions placed on farming in the area as a result of the SKA project),



- ◆ High rate of unemployment, poverty and social grant dependence,
- ◆ Prone to significant environmental changes owing to long-term structural changes (such as climate change, energy crises and other shifts),
- ◆ Geographic similarity in economic sectors, growth factors and settlement patterns,
- ◆ Economies of scale not easily achieved owing to the relatively small size of towns,
- ◆ A diverse road network with national, trunk, main and divisional roads of varying quality, and
- ◆ Potential in renewable energy resource generation.

Employment Status

The employment status of the available workforce/economically active group in the Kareeberg is listed in the table below:

Description	Number	%	Number	%
	2001	2001	2011	2011
Employed	-	-	4 538	39%
Unemployed	-	-	2 211	19%
Not economically active	-	-	4 888	42%

Table 4: Employment Status

Household Income

The monthly household income of the households residing in the municipal area according to Census 2011 is listed in the table below:

Income category	Kareeberg rural	Carnarvon	Vanwyksvlei	Vosburg
R 1 - R 4 800	2%	4%	7%	3%
R 4 801 - R 9 600	5%	7%	8%	2%
R 9 601 - R 19 600	37%	21%	27%	12%
R 19 601 - R 38 200	26%	24%	26%	21%
R 38 201 - R 76 400	10%	14%	9%	26%
Total	80%	70%	77%	64%

Table 5: Household Income

1.3 Municipal Highlights and Challenges

1.3.1 Service Delivery Highlights

Highlight	Description
Basic Services	All communities in the three towns have access to basic municipal services
Ward base cleaning projects	Ward base cleaning projects in all four wards
Water	Despite the drought, provided water to consumers without interruptions, except to Vanwyksvlei, but secured funding for the Vanwyksvlei Bulk Water Pipeline project



Highlight	Description
Sewerage	Maintained the sewerage network in Carnarvon without blockages for more than 12 hours.
Electricity	Fewer complaints about street lighting due to regular maintenance
Refuse Removal	Appointed a contractor to do a clean-up of the open spaces and dumpsite in Carnarvon

Table 6: Services Delivery Highlights

1.3.2 Service Delivery Challenges

Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address
Planning (SDF); Water, Sanitation, Electricity, Refuse removal	Sectoral plans are outdated and not aligned with all the other sector plans	Secure funding and revise over the next 5 year
Local Economic Development	Identification of sustainable economic growth opportunities	Secure funding to revise the LED strategy
Water	Providing a constant water supply to Vanwyksvlei	In process to install bulk water supply from Saaipoort to Vanwyksvlei
Sanitation	Lack of proper sustainable sanitation in Vanwyksvlei due to a shortage of water	In process to rehabilitate the VIP toilets in Vanwyksvlei and Schietfontein
All	Shortages of skilled staff in all divisions	Consider development of scarce skills & staff retention policy
Water, Sanitation, Electricity, Refuse removal	Upgrading and maintenance of existing infrastructure	To secure increased funding over the next 5 years for maintenance of infrastructure
All	Limited financial resources	Maintain strict financial management and secure external funding for projects as much as possible
Water, Sanitation, Electricity, Refuse removal	Ageing equipment	To secure increased funding over the next 5 years for replacement
All	Various policy documents not approved by Council	Revise and submit policies
Communication	Communication not on acceptable standards	Revise Communication Strategy
All	Staff structure not aligned with financial challenges and expectations from the community	Revise organisational structure

Table 7: Services Delivery Challenges

1.3.3 Households with minimum level of Basic Services

Service	2016/17
Electricity service connections (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas))	1 111
Water - available within 200 m from dwelling (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for water or have pre paid meters)	2 003
Sanitation - Households with at least VIP service (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage)	754



Service	2016/17
Waste collection - kerbside collection once a week (Represents the number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal)	2 105

Table 8: Households with minimum level of Basic Services

1.4 Financial Health Overview

1.4.1 Financial Viability Highlights

Highlight	Description
Unqualified audit for 2015/16	The municipality has managed all its matters in such a manner that an unqualified audit report was received
Payment of creditors	All creditors are paid within 30 days and no creditors were outstanding at 30 Junie except for Eskom, Auditor-General and SALGA
Payment of third parties	All third parties were paid overs as at 30 June 2017
Other payments	All payments are made on time

Table 9: Financial Viability Highlights

1.4.2 Financial Viability Challenges

Challenge	Description
Limited financial resources	Maintain strict financial management and secure external funding for projects as much as possible
Poor payment culture leading to huge outstanding debtors	Improve credit control and communication with community
Government debtors	Formal letters to heads of departments and national Treasury
Cash-flow	Strict control and management of cash

Table 10: Financial Viability Challenges

1.4.3 National Key Performance Indicators – Municipal Financial Viability and Management (Ratios)

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area namely Municipal Financial Viability and Management.

KPA & Indicator	2016/17
Debt to Revenue (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant	100%
Service debtors to revenue (Total outstanding service debtors/revenue received for services)	17.1%



KPA & Indicator	2016/17
Cost coverage ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	1.6

Table 11: National KPI's for financial viability and management

1.4.4 Financial Overview

Details	2015/16	2016/17		Actual
		Original budget	Adjustment Budget	
R				
Income				
Grants (Operating + Capital)	30 146 690	46 743 998	46 743 998	33 971 695
Taxes, Levies and tariffs	24 196 702	25 528 855	25 528 855	25 856 241
Other	3 959 118	11 544 918	11 544 918	5 825 932
Sub Total	58 302 510	83 817 771	83 817 771	65 653 868
Less Expenditure	53 605 592	61 948 770	61 948 770	56 350 535
Net surplus/(deficit)	4 696 918	21 869 001	21 869 001	9 303 333

Table 12: Financial Overview

1.4.5 Total Capital Expenditure

Detail	2015/16	2016/17	
		R'000	
Original Budget		10 285	23 669
Adjustment Budget		10 385	-
Actual		7 418	11 647
% Spent	71	49	

Table 13: Total Capital Expenditure

1.5 Organisational Development Overview

1.5.1 Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Highlights

Highlight	Description
Performance management	Implemented improved performance management system
Staff	Motivated and committed staff

Table 14: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Highlights

1.5.2 Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Challenges

Challenge	Actions to address
Shortages of skilled staff in all divisions	Consider development of scarce skills & staff retention policy



Challenge	Actions to address
Various policy documents not approved by Council	Revise and submit policies
Staff structure not aligned with financial challenges and expectations from the community	Revise organisational structure
Office space	Expand/obtain office space

Table 15: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Challenges

1.6 Auditor-General Report

Kareeberg Municipality received an **unqualified/qualified** audit report with findings by the Auditor-General for 2016/2017.

The unqualified audit opinion means that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and its financial performance and cash flows in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and standards. Matters of emphasis were highlighted by the Auditor-General and are listed in Chapter 6 of this report.

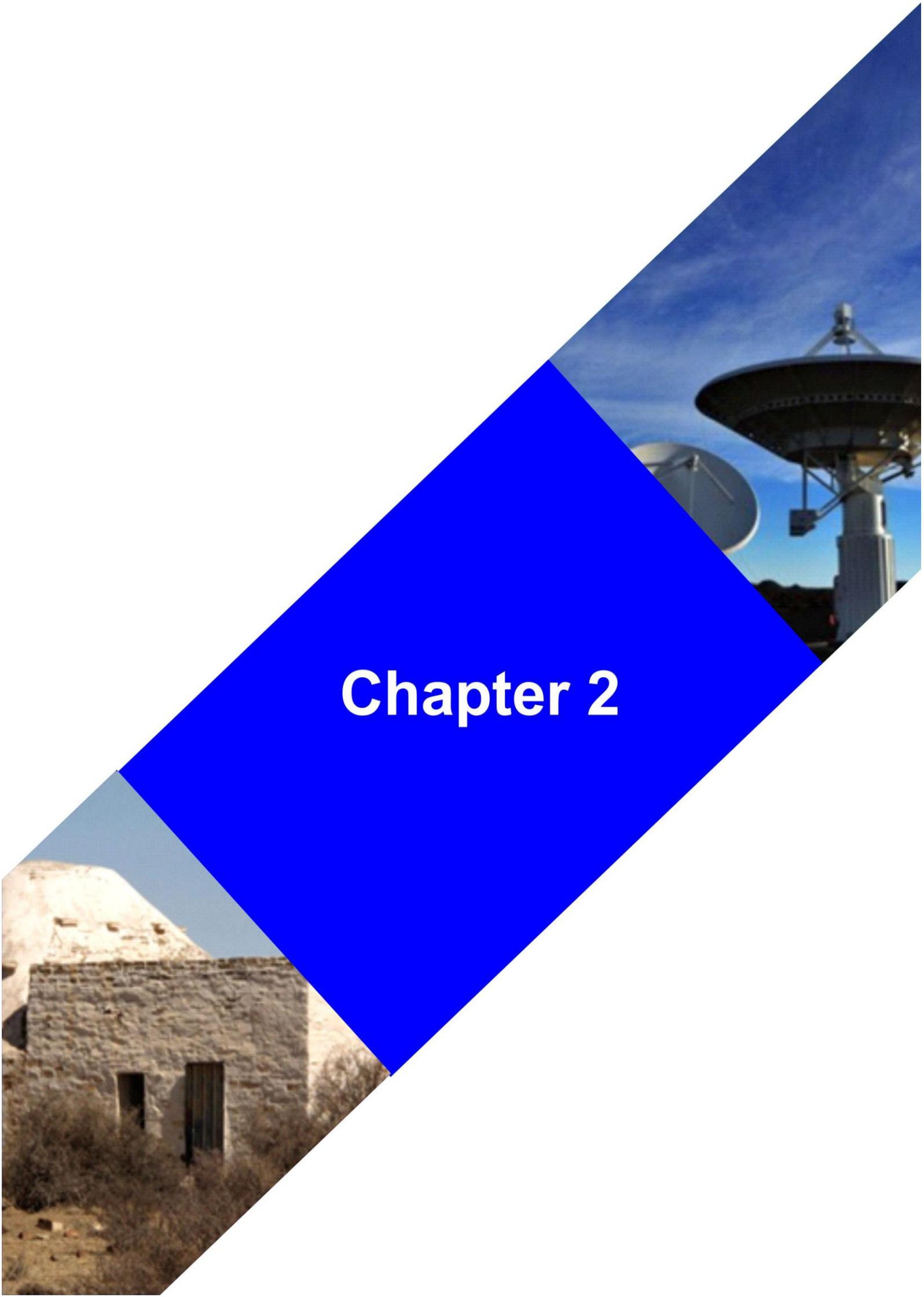
The audit outcomes received for the past four years are indicated in the table below:

Year	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Status	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	unqualified/qualified

Table 16: Audit Outcomes



Chapter 2



Chapter 2: Governance

Good governance has 8 major characteristics. It is participatory, consensus oriented, accountable, transparent, responsive, effective and efficient, equitable and inclusive and follows the rule of law. It assures that corruption is minimized, the views of minorities are taken into account and that the voices of the most vulnerable in society are heard in decision-making. It is also responsive to the present and future needs of society.

a) National Key Performance Indicators - Good Governance and Public Participation

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations 796 of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. This key performance indicator is linked to the National Key Performance Area - Good Governance and Public Participation.

KPA & Indicators	2015/16	2016/17
The percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan	94%	49.21%

Table 17: National KPIs - Good Governance and Public Participation Performance

b) Good Governance and Public Participation Highlights

Highlight	Description
Policies and by-laws	Most legislatively required policies and by-laws in place
Systems	Most systems are in place
Ward committee meetings	Ward committee meetings are held as prescribed by legislation
Council meets the people	Council meets the people meetings were held

Table 18: Good Governance and Public Participation Performance Highlights

c) Good Governance and Public Participation Challenges

Description	Actions to address
Unrealistic expectations of community with regards to services	Improve communication with communities
Communication	Review communication Strategy and implement
Sectoral plans are outdated and not aligned with all the other sector plans	Secure funding and revise over the next 5 year

Table 19: Good Governance and Public Participation Challenges



Component A: Political and Administrative Governance

2.1 Political Governance Structure

The council performs both legislative and executive functions. They focus on legislative, oversight and participatory roles. Their primary role is to debate issues publicly and to facilitate political debate and discussion. Apart from their functions as decision makers, councillors are also actively involved in community work and the various social programmes in the municipal area.

2.1.1 Council

The Council comprises of 7 elected councillors, made up from 4 ward councillors and 3 proportional representation councillors. The tables below categorise the councillors within their specific political parties and wards for the 2016/17 financial year:

The table below categorises the councillors within their specific political parties and wards from **1 July 2016 until 3 August 2016**:

Name of councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward representing or proportional	Council Meetings attended %	Dates of Council Meetings held
J Hoorn	Mayor	ANC	Ward 1	n/a	No meetings were held during this period
D Jason	Councillor	ANC	Ward 2	n/a	
D Olifant	Councillor	ANC	Ward 3	n/a	
N Titus	Councillor	ANC	Ward 4	n/a	
E Riley	Councillor	DA	Proportional	n/a	
J Horne	Councillor	Cope	Proportional	n/a	
P Viviers	Councillor	DA	Proportional	n/a	

Table 20: Council: 1 July 2016 to 3 August 2016

The table below categorised the councillors within their specific political parties and wards from **4 August 2016 until 30 June 2017**:

Name of councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward representing or proportional	Council Meetings attended %	Dates of Council Meetings held
N. van Wyk	Mayor	ANC	Ward 2	100	19 August 2016 27 October 2016 3 January 2017 20 June 2017
J.E.J. Hoorn	Councillor	ANC	Proportional	100	
G. Saal	Councillor	ANC	Proportional	100	
B.J.E. Slambee	Councillor	ANC	Ward 4	100	
E.Hoorn	Councillor	DA	Ward 1	100	
G.P. van Louw	Councillor	DA	Ward 3	100	
W.D. Horne	Councillor	EFF	Proportional	100	

Table 21: Council: 4 August 2016 to 30 June 2017



2.1.2 Portfolio Committees

In terms of section 80 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998, if a council has an executive committee; it may appoint in terms of section 79 committees of councillors to assist the executive committee or executive mayor. Section 80 committees are permanent committees that specialise in a specific functional area of the municipality and may in some instances make decisions on specific functional issues. They advise the executive committee on policy matters and make recommendations to Council.

The composition of the portfolio committees for the period **1 July 2016 to 3 August 2016** are stipulated in the table below:

Chairperson	Other members	Dates of meetings held
Finance		
N. Titus	D. Jason	No meetings were held during this period
	J. Horne	
	P. Viviers	
Administration and Personnel		
J. Hoorn	D. Olifant	No meetings were held during this period
	P. Viviers	
Social and Economic Development		
D. Olifant	E. Riley	No meetings were held during this period
	N. Titus	
Infrastructure		
J. Hoorn	D. Olifant	No meetings were held during this period
	E. Riley	
SCOPA		
D. Jason	J. Horne	No meetings were held during this period
	J. Hoorn	

Table 22: *Portfolio Committees: 1 July 2016 to 3 August 2016*



The composition of the portfolio committees for the period **4 August 2016 to 30 June 2017** are stipulated in the tables below:

Chairperson	Other members	Dates of meetings held
Finance		
N. van Wyk	J.E.J. Hoorn	17 October 2016
	G.P. van Louw	8 February 2017
	W.D. Horne	25 May 2017
Administration and Personnel		
G. Saal	B.J.E. Slambee	7 October 2017
	E. Hoorn	10 February 2017 29 May 2017
Social and Economic Development		
J.E.J. Horne	G. Saal	7 October 2016
	E. Hoorn	8 February 2017 25 May 2017
Infrastructure		
B.J.E. Slambee	J.E.J. Hoorn	6 October 2016
	E. Hoorn	6 February 2017 1 June 2017 6 June 2017
SCOPA		
B.J.E. Slambee	J.E.J. Hoorn	6 October 2016
	E. Hoorn	10 February 2017 24 March 2017

Table 23: Portfolio Committees: 4 August 2016 to 30 June 2017

2.2 Administrative Governance Structure

The Municipal Manager is the Accounting Officer of the Municipality. He is the head of the administration, and primarily has to serve as chief custodian of service delivery and implementation of political priorities. He is assisted by his direct reportees, which constitutes the Senior Management Team, whose structure is outlined in the table below:

Name of Official	Department
W de Bruin	Municipal Manager
N Van Zyl	Corporate Services
A Van Schalkwyk	Infrastructure Services
Vacant	Finance Services

Table 24: Administrative Governance Structure



Component B: Intergovernmental Relations

MSA S15 (b): requires a municipality to establish and organize its administration to facilitate and a culture of accountability amongst its staff. S16 (i): states that a municipality must develop a system of municipal governance that compliments formal representative governance with a system of participatory governance. S18 (i) (d): requires a municipality to supply its community with information concerning municipal governance, management and development.

Such participation is required in terms of:

- ≈ the preparation, implementation and review of the IDP;
- ≈ establishment, implementation and review of the performance management system;
- ≈ monitoring and review of the performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance; and
- ≈ Preparation of the municipal budget.

2.3 Intergovernmental Structures

In terms of the Constitution of South Africa, all spheres of government and all organs of state within each sphere must co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith fostering friendly relations. They must assist and support one another; inform and consult one another on matters of common interest; coordinate their actions, adhering to agreed procedures and avoid legal proceedings against one another.

To adhere to the principles of the Constitution as mentioned above the municipality actively participates in the following intergovernmental structures:

- ◆ District Intergovernmental Forum
- ◆ Local Intergovernmental Forum

Component C: Public Accountability and Participation

Section 16 of the MSA refers specifically to the development of a culture of community participation within municipalities. It states that a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance. For this purpose it must encourage and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the community. Such participation is required in terms of:

- ◆ the preparation, implementation and review of the IDP
- ◆ establishment, implementation and review of the performance management system
- ◆ monitoring and review of the performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance
- ◆ preparation of the municipal budget

A public meeting was held on 16 February 2017.



2.4.2 Ward Committees

The ward committees support the ward councillor who receives reports on development, participate in development planning processes, and facilitate wider community participation. To this end, the Municipality constantly strives to ensure that all ward committees function optimally with community information provision, convening of meetings, ward planning, service delivery, IDP formulation and performance feedback to communities.

The composition of the ward committees for the period **1 July 2016 to 3 August 2016** are stipulated in the tables below:

Ward 1: Carnarvon - Town

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
J Hoorn	Councillor and Chairperson	No meetings were held during this period
E Jacobs	Carnarvon Bowling Club	
H du Toit	Kareeberg Tax Payers Forum	
L Boezak	Aandblom Elderly Club	
M Kotze	ACVV (Afrikaans Christian Women's Organization)	
M Human	Danie van Huysteen Home	
D Connan	Red Cross	
A Brand	Woman Agricultural Association	
T van Wyk	Uniting Reformed Church - Women Service	
P Jansen	Carnarvon Primary School	

Table 25: *Ward 1: Committee Meetings: 1 July to 3 August 2016*

Ward 2: Bonteheuwel - Carnarvon

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
D Jason	Councillor and Chairperson	No meetings were held during this period
D Connan	Red Cross	
M van Wyk	Kareeberg Tax Payers Forum	
B Morkel	ACVV	
L Burger	Danie van Huysteen Home	
M Hoorn	Aandblom Elderly Club	
R Meerka	Uniting Reformed Church - Women Service	
G Appies	Sport	
N Moos	Carnarvon Primary School	
R Beast	Handicapped	
N Kalse	Small holdings	
J Horne	Proportional Councillor	

Table 26: *Ward 2: Committee Meetings: 1 July to 3 August 2016*



Ward 3: Vosburg

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
D Olifant	Councillor and Chairperson	No meetings were held during this period
L le Roux	Agriculture	
P Charlies	Community Police Forum	
S Charlies	Rehoboth Church	
E Smit	Health Centre	
N Jansen	Emerging farmers	
J Jansen van Rensburg (jr)	Sport	
J Jansen van Rensburg (sr)	Agriculture partnership	
P Viviers	Proportional Councillor	

Table 27: *Ward 3: Committee Meetings: 1 July to 3 August 2016*

Ward 4: Vanwyksvlei

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
N Titus	Councillor and Chairperson	No meetings were held during this period
E Makie	AME Church	
J Phillipus	Reborn Christians	
M Witbooi	Community Police Forum	
R Slambee	Health Centre	
K Waterboer	The Gospel Church	
G Jansen	Elevations Soccer Club	
D Oberholzer	Farmers Association	
B Hugget	Agriculture Partnership	
P Oberholzer	ACVV	

Table 28: *Ward 4: Committee Meetings: 1 July to 3 August 2016*

The composition of the ward committees for the period **4 August 2016 to 30 June 2017** are stipulated in the tables below:

Ward 1: Carnarvon - Town

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
K. Isaks	Not specified	22 March 2017
M. Neels	Not specified	
M. George	Not specified	
E. Riley	CRF	
H. Du Toit	Bowling	
A. van Wyk	Sport Rugby	
C. Ford	Youth Church	

Table 29: *Ward 1: Committee Meetings: 4 August 2016 to 30 June 2017*



Ward 2: Bonteheuwel - Carnarvon

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
Z. Andreas	School Governing Body	24 January 2017 23 May 2017 12 June 2017
M. Malgas	Hospice	
V. Mouers	Crèches	
S. Witbooi	Safety	
S. Daniels	Small businesses	
JJ. Olivier	Upcoming farmers	
TP. Daan	Church	
GA. Appies	Sport LFA	

Table 30: Ward 2: Committee Meetings: 4 August 2016 to 30 June 2017

Ward 3: Vosburg

The ward committee is not established yet.

Ward 4: Vanwyksvlei

Name of representative	Capacity representing	Dates of meetings held
J. le Grange	Church	18 January 2017 25 April 2017
B. Tieties	VOB	
J. Phillipus	GHB	
S. Tieties	AME	
W. Malgas	Small businesses	

Table 31: Ward 4: Committee Meetings: 4 August 2016 to 30 June 2017

2.4.3 Representative Forums

Labour Forum

The table below specifies the members of the Labour forum for the 2016/17 financial year:

Name of representative	Capacity
A. van Schalkwyk	Chief Operations Manager (Chairperson)
N. van Zyl	Secretary
G. Saal	Representative: Employer
J. Hoorn	Representative: Employer
J. Fula	Representative: IMATU
G. de Bruin	Representative: SAMWU
A. Swartz	Representative: SAMWU

Table 32: Labour Forum



Component D: Corporate Governance

Corporate governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered or controlled. Corporate governance also includes the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

2.5 Risk Management

Section 62 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), no. 56 of 2003 that the Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control as well as the effective, efficient and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

Risk Management is one of management's core responsibilities according to section 62 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and is an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic and formalised process to identify, assess, manage, monitor, report and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of the Municipality. When properly executed risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

Various engagements is held to discuss and populate risk tolerance and appetite levels to report accurately and appropriately on the individual as well as strategic risks.

The table below include the top 10 risks of the Municipality:

Risk	Root Cause	Risk Exposure
Dumping of refuse opens spaces and trenches	Illegal dumping by residents	Possible floods, injuries, health risk
Potholes in tar streets	Lack on maintenance due to cash flows	Injuries, claims, public damages
Insufficient cash	Non-payment by consumers/tax payers	Late payment of creditors/ staff
Unsafe electrical installations (private homes)	People can shock/killed	possible claims against the municipality due to non-performance
No consisted running water in Vanwyksvlei	High consumption, sources insufficient (summer only)	Unhygienic and health hazard for residents
State landfill sites	Uncontrolled dumping around/at sites (pay attention)	Risk staff/visitors - possible injuries
Overgrazed commonage	Tenants, contrary to contracts, keeping to much animals or other than specified	Damage to soil and vegetation
Limited maintenance of assets	Insufficient cash, limited staff	Replacement of assets at high costs, which can also affect service delivery
Stray animals in streets	Damage to private property, vehicles accidents	Possible claims against Municipality for damages
Operation clean audit	Finalization of predetermined objectives	Qualified Audit Report

Table 33: Top Ten Risks



The role of the Risk Committee is to provide timely and useful enterprise risk management reports to the Audit Committee of the municipality. The members and meeting dates of the Committee are indicated in the table below:

Committee Member	Capacity	Meeting dates
Post currently vacant	CFO	No meetings were held during the year
N van Zyl	Director Corporate Services	
T de Kock	Risk Officer	
W de Bruin	Municipal Manager	

Table 34: Risk Committee

2.6 Audit Committee

Section 166(2) of the MFMA states that an audit committee is an independent advisory body which must –

(a) advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to –

- ◆ internal financial control and internal audit;
- ◆ risk management;
- ◆ accounting policies;
- ◆ the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting information;
- ◆ performance management;
- ◆ effective governance;
- ◆ compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;
- ◆ performance evaluation; and
- ◆ any other issues referred to it by the municipality

2.6.1 Functions of the Audit Committee

The Audit Committee have the following main functions as prescribed in section 166 (2) (a-e) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 which is further supplemented by the Local Government Municipal and Performance Management Regulation as well as the approved Audit Committee charter:

- ◆ To advise the Council on all matters related to compliance and effective governance.
- ◆ To review the annual financial statements to provide Council with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and its overall level of compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and other applicable legislation.
- ◆ Respond to the council on any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report.
- ◆ To carry out such investigations into the financial affairs of the municipality as the council may request.
- ◆ Perform such other functions as may be prescribed.
- ◆ To review the quarterly reports submitted to it by the internal audit.



- ◆ To evaluate audit reports pertaining to financial, administrative and technical systems.
- ◆ To review the performance management system and make recommendations in this regard to Council.
- ◆ To identify major risks to which Council is exposed and determine the extent to which risks have been minimised.
- ◆ Review the plans of the Internal Audit function and in so doing; ensure that the plan addresses the high-risk areas and ensure that adequate resources are available.
- ◆ Provide support to the Internal Audit function.
- ◆ Ensure that no restrictions or limitations are placed on the Internal Audit section.
- ◆ Evaluate the activities of the Internal Audit function in terms of their role as prescribed by legislation.

2.6.2 Members of the Audit Committee

Committee member	Capacity	Meeting dates
X Maclean	Chairperson	31 March 2017
S Mbele	Member	
T Louw	Member	
L Cloete	Member	

Table 35: *Members of the Audit Committee*

2.7 By-Laws and Policies

Section 11 of the MSA gives municipal Councils the executive and legislative authority to pass and implement by-laws and policies.

The following table provides details of the policies that were adopted/revised during the year:

Name of strategy	Date Adopted/Reviewed
Recruitment and Selection Policy	27 October 2016
Supply Chain Management and Infrastructure Policy	27 October 2016
Donation Policy	27 October 2016
Anti-Corruption Policy	27 October 2016
IT Disaster Recovery Policy	20 June 2017
User Security Policy	20 June 2017

Table 36: *Policies Developed*

2.8 Communication

Local government has a legal obligation and a political responsibility to ensure regular and effective communication with the community. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and other statutory enactments all impose an obligation on local government and require high levels of transparency, accountability, openness, participatory democracy and direct communication with the communities to improve the lives of all.

Good customer care is clearly of fundamental importance to any organisation. A successful communication strategy therefore links the people to the municipality's programme for the year.



Below is a communication checklist of the compliance to the communication requirements:

2.8.1 Communication Activities

Description	Yes/No
Communication unit	No
Communication strategy	Yes
Customer satisfaction surveys	No
Functional complaint management systems	Complaints register in place
Newsletters distributed at least quarterly	No, external newsletters "Korbeeltjie", but not distributed regularly
Crisis Communication Procedure	No
Language Policy and Procedure	No
Media Protocol Procedure	No
Social Media	No, but WhatsApp for electricity and water services

Table 37: Communication Activities

2.8.2 Website

Municipalities are required to develop and maintain a functional website that displays relevant information as per the requirements of S75 of the MFMA and S21A and B of the Municipal Systems Act ("MSA") as amended.

The website should serve as a mechanism to promote accountability and transparency to communities and therefore information posted should be accurate and timeously updated.

The municipal website is a key communication mechanism in terms of service offering, information sharing and public participation. It is a communication tool that should allow easy and convenient access to relevant information. The municipal website should serve as an integral part of the municipality's communication strategy.

The table below gives an indication about the information and documents that are published on our website.

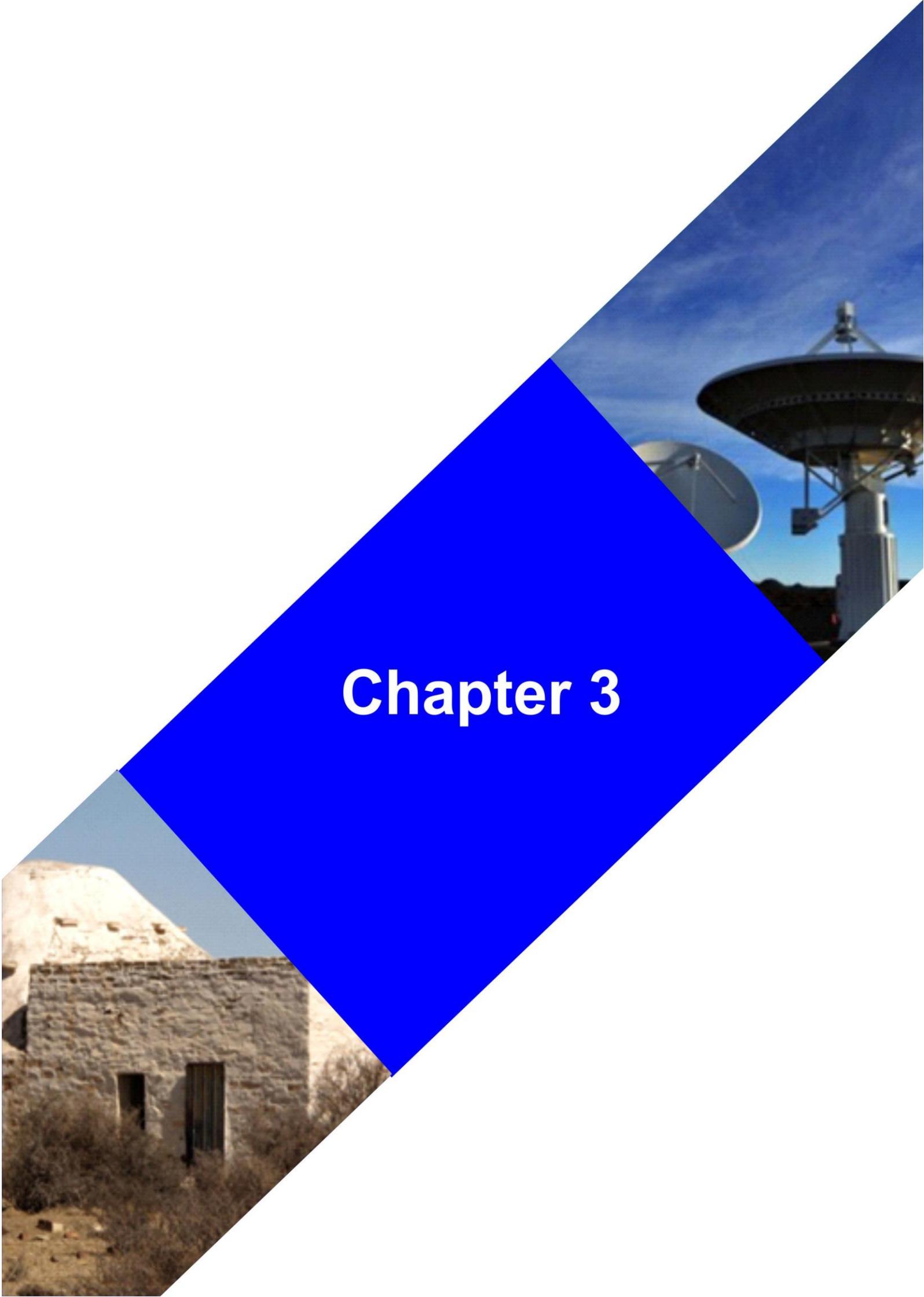
Description of information and/or document	Yes/No
Municipal contact details (Section 14 of the Promotion of Access to Information Act)	
Full Council details	Yes
Contact details of the Municipal Manager	Yes
Contact details of the CFO	Yes
Physical address of the Municipality	Yes
Postal address of the Municipality	Yes
Financial Information (Sections 53, 75, 79 and 81(1) of the MFMA)	
Draft Budget 2016/17	Yes
Adjusted Budget 2016/17	Yes
Asset Management Policy	Yes



Description of information and/or document	Yes/No
Customer Care, Credit control & Debt collection Policy	Yes
Indigent Policy	Yes
Investment & Cash Management Policy	Yes
Rates Policy	Yes
Supply Chain Management Policy	Yes
Tariff Policy	Yes
Virement Policy	Yes
Travel and Subsistence Policy	Yes
SDBIP 2016/17	Yes
Budget and Treasury Office Structure	Yes
Integrated Development Plan and Public Participation (Section 25(4)(b) of the MSA and Section 21(1)(b) of the MFMA)	
Reviewed IDP for 2016/17	Yes
IDP Process Plan for 2016/17	Yes

Table 38: *Information on Website*





Chapter 3

Chapter 3: Service Delivery Performance

OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION

Performance management is a process which measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy. It is also a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the municipality.

At local government level performance management is institutionalized through the legislative requirements on the performance management process for Local Government. Performance management provides the mechanism to measure whether targets to meet its strategic goals, set by the organisation and its employees, are met.

Legislative requirements

The Constitution of the RSA, 1996, section 152, dealing with the objectives of local government paves the way for performance management with the requirements for an "accountable government". The democratic values and principles in terms of section 195 (1) are also linked with the concept of performance management, with reference to the principles of inter alia:

- ◆ the promotion of efficient, economic and effective use of resources,
- ◆ accountable public administration
- ◆ to be transparent by providing information,
- ◆ to be responsive to the needs of the community, and
- ◆ to facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst staff.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 2000 requires municipalities to establish a performance management system. Further, the MSA and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to be aligned to the municipal budget and to be monitored for the performance of the budget against the IDP via the Service Delivery and the Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

In addition, Regulation 7 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 states that "A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role players." Performance management is not only relevant to the organisation as a whole, but also to the individuals employed in the organization as well as the external service providers and the Municipal Entities. This framework, *inter alia*, reflects the linkage between the IDP, Budget, SDBIP and individual and service provider performance.

In terms of section 46(1)(a) of the systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) a municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting the municipality's and any service provider's performance during the financial year, including comparison with targets of and with the performance of the previous financial year. The report must,



furthermore, indicate the development and service delivery priorities and the performance targets set by the municipality for the following financial year and measures that were or are to be taken to improve performance.

Organisational performance

Strategic performance indicates how well the municipality is meeting its objectives and whether policies and processes are working effectively. All government institutions must measure and report on their strategic performance to ensure that service delivery is done in an efficient, effective and economical manner. Municipalities must therefore develop strategic plans and allocate resources for the implementation. The implementation of the plans must be monitored on an on-going basis and the results must be reported on during the financial year to various role-players to enable them to timeously implement corrective measures where required.

This report highlight the strategic performance in terms of the municipality's Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), high level performance in terms of the Strategic Objectives and performance on the National Key Performance Indicators as prescribed in terms of section 43 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

Performance Management System used in the financial year 2016/17

The Municipality will compile and approve a performance management framework in **2017/18**.

The IDP and the Budget

The IDP and the main budget for 2016/17 was approved by Council on **24 May 2016**. As the IDP process and the performance management process are integrated, the IDP fulfils the planning stage of performance management whilst performance management in turn, fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP.

In terms of the performance management framework, the Mayor approved the Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for 2016/17 on **25 May 2016**. The Top layer SDBIP indicators are aligned with the budget which was prepared in terms of the reviewed IDP. The indicators in the Top layer SDBIP include indicators required by legislation, indicators that will assist to achieve the objectives adopted in the IDP and indicators that measure service delivery responsibilities.

The actual performance achieved in terms of the KPI's was reported on. The indicators and targets were adjusted after the finalisation of the previous year budget and mid-year budget assessment. The Top Layer SDBIP was revised with the Adjustments Budget in terms of section 26 (2)(c) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations and an amended Top Layer SDBIP was approved by the Council on **10 June 2017**. The performance agreements of the senior managers was compiled and revised in terms of the SDBIP indicators.

Actual Performance

The municipality utilizes an electronic web based system on which KPI owners update actual performance on a monthly basis. KPI owners report on the results of the KPI by documenting the following information on the performance system:

- ◆ The actual result in terms of the target set.



- ◆ A performance comment.
- ◆ Actions to improve the performance against the target set, if the target was not achieved.

It is the responsibility of every KPI owner to maintain a portfolio of evidence to support actual performance results updated.

Monitoring of the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

Municipal performance is measured as follows:

- ◆ Quarterly reports was submitted to council on the actual performance in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP.
- ◆ Mid-year assessment and submission of the mid-year report to the Mayor in terms of section of Section 72(1) (a) and 52(d) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act to assess the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year.

PERFORMANCE REPORT PART I

3.1 Introduction

This section provides an overview of the key service achievements of the municipality that came to fruition during 2016/17 in terms of the deliverables achieved against the strategic objectives of the IDP.

3.2 Strategic Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

This section provides an overview on the achievement of the municipality in terms of the strategic intent and deliverables achieved as stated in the IDP. The Top Layer SDBIP assists with documenting and monitoring of the municipality's strategic plan and shows the strategic alignment between the IDP, Budget and Performance plans.

In the paragraphs below the performance achieved is illustrated against the Top Layer SDBIP KPI's applicable to 2016/17 in terms of the IDP strategic objectives.

The following table explains the method by which the overall assessment of the actual performance against the targets set for the key performance indicators (KPI's) of the SDBIP are measured:

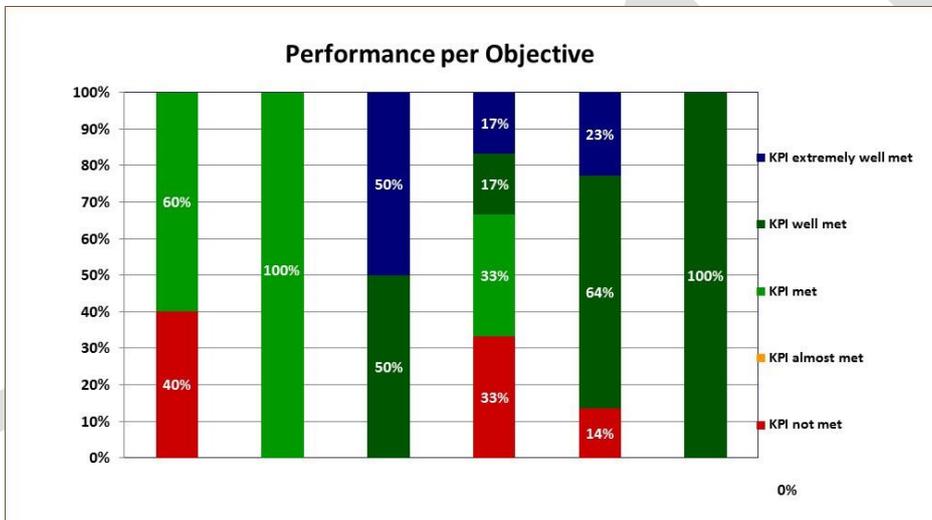
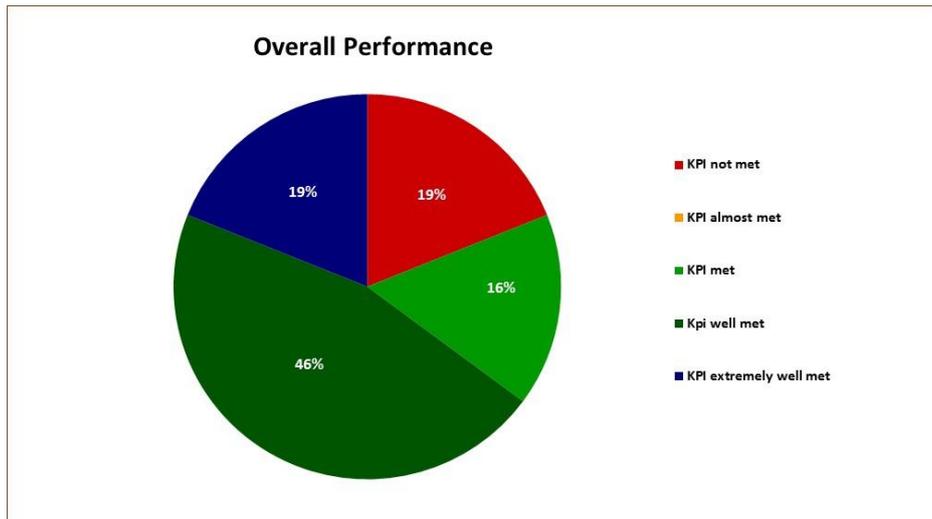
Category	Colour	Explanation
KPI Not Yet Measured	n/a	KPI's with no targets or actuals in the selected period
KPI Not Met	R	0% > = Actual/Target < 75%
KPI Almost Met	O	75% > = Actual/Target < 100%
KPI Met	G	Actual/Target = 100%
KPI Well Met	G2	100% > Actual/Target < 150%
KPI Extremely Well Met	B	Actual/Target > = 150%

Figure 2 SDBIP measurement criteria



3.2.1 Overall Performance as per Top Layer SDBIP

The overall performance results achieved by the Municipality in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP are indicated in the tables and graphs below:



Measurement Criteria	To develop a positive organisational ethic and culture through effective utilisation of human resources, legislative guidelines and policies, skills development and policies of council	To enhance communication, civil engagement and liaison to involve all stakeholders in active council structures and programmes to enhance understanding, partnership, collaboration and commitment	To facilitate the development of sustainable and viable settlements within the municipal area	To improve the financial viability of the municipality through the development and design of an improved credit control and debt collection mechanism to ensure revenue enhancement within the municipality	To provide a reliable service in line with the vision of Council for the peoples of Kareeberg in order to uphold the Council's values for development	To stimulate economic growth through infrastructure investment and development within the municipality and empower the community through linking with projects that are labour intensive
KPI Not Met	2	0	0	2	3	0
KPI Almost Met	0	0	0	0	0	0
KPI Met	3	1	0	2	0	0
KPI Well Met	0	0	1	1	14	1
KPI Extremely Well Met	0	0	1	1	5	0
Total	5	1	2	6	22	1

Graph 1: Top Layer SDBIP Performance per strategic objective



Actual performance as per Top Layer SDBIP according to strategic objectives

To develop a positive organisational ethic and culture through effective utilisation of human resources, legislative guidelines and policies, skills development and policies of council

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL1	Compile and submit the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for 2017/18 to the Audit committee by 30 June 2017	Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for 2017/18 submitted to the Audit committee by 30 June 2017	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0	0	0	1	1	1	G
TL17	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the equity plan	Number of people employed	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0	0	0	0	0	0	N/A
TL18	The percentage of the municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2017 [(Actual amount spent on training/total operational budget)x100]	% of the municipality's personnel budget on training by 30 June 2017 (Actual amount spent on training/total personnel budget)x100	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	0%	0%	0.10%	0.10%	0.03%	R
Corrective Action			National reporting requirement only in terms of Regulation 796. Very limited financial resources and cash-flow constraints. Will only be able to provide more funds for training when the financial position of the municipality improves.								
TL19	Limit the vacancy rate to less than 10% of budgeted posts by 30 June 2017 ((Number of posts filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100)	% vacancy rate of budgeted posts by 30 June 2017 (Number of posts filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	0%	0%	10%	10%	13.04%	R



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
Corrective Action			Very limited financial resources and cash-flow constraints. Only critical posts are filled currently. Will only be able to fill more posts when the financial position of the municipality improves.								
TL23	Submit the Draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2017	Draft Annual Report submitted to Council by 31 January 2017	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0	0	1	0	1	1	C
TL24	Submit the Draft IDP to Council by 31 March 2017	Draft IDP submitted to Council by 31 March 2017	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0	0	1	0	1	1	C

Table 39: To develop a positive organisational ethic and culture through effective utilisation of human resources, legislative guidelines and policies, skills development and policies of council

To enhance communication, civil engagement and liaison to involve all stakeholders in active council structures and programmes to enhance understanding, partnership, collaboration and commitment

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL21	Establishment of 4 new ward committees by 30 June 2017	Number of ward committees established	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0	0	0	4	4	4	C

Table 40: To enhance communication, civil engagement and liaison to involve all stakeholders in active council structures and programmes to enhance understanding, partnership, collaboration and commitment

To facilitate the development of sustainable and viable settlements within the municipal area

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL9	60% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the	% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	0%	60%	60%	288.86%	B



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	total approved maintenance budget)x100}	total approved maintenance budget)x100}									
TL12	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for the high mass light by 30 June 2017 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	50%	90%	90%	100%	G 2

Table 41: To facilitate the development of sustainable and viable settlements within the municipal area

To improve the financial viability of the municipality through the development and design of an improved credit control and debt collection mechanism to ensure revenue enhancement within the municipality

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL34	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2017 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% debt coverage	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	0%	0%	45%	45%	100%	B
TL35	Financial viability measured in terms of the	% of outstanding service debtors to	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No	0%	0%	0%	10.50%	10.50%	17.10%	R



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2017 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100)	revenue received for services		audited comparative available							
Corrective Action			Deteriorating financial circumstances of community. Provide free basic services as much as possible and improve debt collection methods.								
TL36	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2017 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0	0	0	3	3	1.6	R
Corrective Action			Very limited financial resources and cash-flow constraints. Maintain strict financial management and secure external funding for projects as much as possible.								
TL37	Submit the annual financial statements for 2015/16 to AGSA by 31 August 2016	Annual financial statements for 2015/16 submitted to AGSA by 31 August 2016	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	1	0	0	0	1	1	G
TL38	Submit the draft main budget for	Draft main budget for	All	New Key Performance	0	0	1	0	1	1	G



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual
					Targets					
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	
	2017/18 to Council by 31 March 2017	2017/18 submitted to Council by 31 March 2017		Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available						
TL39	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 55% by 30 June 2017 ((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	% debtor payment achieved	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	0%	0%	55%	55%	63%

Table 42: To facilitate the development of sustainable and viable settlements within the municipal area

To provide a reliable service in line with the vision of Council for the peoples of Kareeberg in order to uphold the Council's values for development

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual
					Targets					
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	
TL3	Limit % electricity unaccounted for to 20% by 30 June 2017 [(Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased] x 100	% Electricity unaccounted for (Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased) x 100	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	20%	0%	20%	20%	13.11%
TL4	Limit % water unaccounted for to 25% by 30 June 2017 [(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water	% Water unaccounted for (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	25%	0%	25%	25%	18.20%



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified) × 100]	Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified) × 100									
TL5	60% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	0%	60%	60%	247.02%	B
TL6	60% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	0%	60%	60%	308.79%	B
TL7	60% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	0%	60%	60%	61.82%	C 2
TL8	60% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on	% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2017 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	0%	60%	60%	88.44%	C 2



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}									
TL10	90% of water samples taken comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS21 indicators/Number of water samples tested)x100}	% of water samples compliant	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	100%	C 2
TL11	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for the Saaipoort water pipe line by 30 June 2017 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	4	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	50%	90%	90%	22.39%	R
	Corrective Action		The project is financed with RBIG grant funding and was delayed due to various challenges. As result of this, the tender could only be advertised in June 2017. The funds will be rolled-over to 2017/18.								
TL13	90% spent of the total amount budgeted for the sewerage pipe line in Vosburg by 30 June 2017 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	3	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	50%	90%	90%	105.61%	C 2



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	the project)x100}										
TL14	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to pave roads in Bonteheuwel and Mark Street by 30 June 2017 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	1	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	50%	90%	90%	100%	G 2
TL15	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to pave roads in Vanwyksvlei and Hanekam Street by 30 June 2017 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	4	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	50%	90%	90%	100%	G 2
TL16	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the electricity network by 30 June 2017 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	10%	50%	90%	90%	100%	G 2



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
TL20	90% spent of the library grant by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	% of the library grant spent by 30 June 2017 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0%	0%	0%	90%	90%	100%	G 2
TL25	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June 2017	Number of residential properties which are billed for water	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	1,929	1,929	1,929	1,929	1,929	2,003	G 2
TL26	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2017	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	700	700	700	700	700	754	G 2
TL27	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas) as at 30 June 2017	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	650	650	650	650	650	1,111	B



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual	
					Targets						
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual		
	electrical metering)(Excluding Eskom areas) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2017										
TL28	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and billed for the service as at 30 June 2017	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	1,929	1,929	1,929	1,929	1,929	2,105	G 2
TL29	Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2017	Number of indigent households receiving free basic water	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,261	G 2
TL30	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2017	Number of indigent households receiving free basic sanitation services	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	822	R
	Corrective Action			National reporting requirement only in terms of Regulation 796. The original target set was too ambitious. We have no direct control over the number of households that will apply for free basic services. The target for 2017/18 will be adjusted if needed.							
TL31	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2017	Number of indigent households receiving free basic electricity	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	1,070	1,070	1,070	1,070	1,070	1,194	G 2
TL32	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2017	Number of indigent households receiving free basic refuse removal services	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,261	G 2
TL33	The percentage of the	% of capital budget spent on	All	New Key Performance	0%	0%	0%	90%	90%	49.21%	R



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual
					Targets					
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	
	municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June 2017 [(Amount actually spent on capital projects/ Amount budgeted for capital projects)x100]	capital projects by 30 June 2017		Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available						
Corrective Action			Mostly due to the Saaipoort water pipe line project which is financed with RBIG grant funding and that was delayed due to various challenges. As result of this, the tender could only be advertised in June 2017. The funds will be rolled-over to 2017/18.							

Table 43: To provide a reliable service in line with the vision of Council for the peoples of Kareeberg in order to uphold the Council's values for development

To stimulate economic growth through infrastructure investment and development within the municipality and empower the community through linking with projects that are labour intensive

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Ward	Actual performance 2015/16	Performance of 2016/17					Actual
					Targets					
					Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual	
TL2	Create temporary jobs opportunities in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2017	Number of job opportunities created by 30 June 2017	All	New Key Performance Indicator for 2016/17. No audited comparative available	0	10	0	20	30	34

Table 44: To stimulate economic growth through infrastructure investment and development within the municipality and empower the community through linking with projects that are labour intensive



3.3 Service Providers Performance

Section 76(b) of the MSA states that KPIs should inform the indicators set for every municipal entity and service provider with whom the municipality has entered into a service delivery agreement:

- a) Service provider means a person or institution or any combination of persons and institutions which provide a municipal service
- b) External service provider means an external mechanism referred to in section 76(b) which provides a municipal service for a municipality
- c) Service delivery agreement means an agreement between a municipality and an institution or person mentioned in section 76(b) in terms of which a municipal service is provided by that institution or person, either for its own account or on behalf of the municipality

During the year under review the municipality did not appoint any service providers who provided a municipal service to or for the benefit of the local community on behalf of the municipality and therefore this report contains no such details. All other contract appointments are regularly monitored and ensured, that the requirements of the contract is complied with.

3.4 Municipal Functions

The table below indicates the functional areas that the municipality are responsible for in terms of the Constitution:

Municipal function	Responsible for Function
Building regulations	Yes
Electricity and gas reticulation	Yes
Firefighting services	Yes
Local tourism	Yes
Municipal planning	Yes
Municipal public transport	Yes
Stormwater management systems in built-up areas	Yes
Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems	Yes
Constitution Schedule 5, Part B functions:	
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes
Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Yes
Cleansing	Yes
Control of public nuisances	Yes
Local amenities	Yes
Local sport facilities	Yes
Municipal parks and recreation	Yes
Municipal roads	Yes



Municipal function	Responsible for Function
Pounds	Yes
Public places	Yes
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes
Street trading	Yes
Street lighting	Yes
Traffic and parking	Yes

Table 45: Functional areas

COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES

This component includes basic service delivery highlights and challenges, including details of services provided for water, waste water (sanitation), electricity, waste management, housing services and a summary of free basic services.

We have a decentralised service delivery model with a split in between the Engineering and Planning Service Department who is responsible for all bulk services and the Community and Operational Services Department who is responsible for the day to day operations in each town/area.

3.5 National Key Performance Indicators – Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Areas: Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development.

KPA & Indicators	2016/17
Basic Service Delivery	
The number of households with access to free basic water	1 261
The number of households with access to free basic electricity	1 194
The number of households with access to free basic sanitation	822
The number of households with access to free basic solid waste removal	1 261
The number of households with access to basic level of water	2 003
The number of households with access to basic level of sanitation	7 54
The number of households with access to basic level of electricity	1 111
The number of households with access to basic level of solid waste removal	2 105
Local economic development	
The number of jobs created through municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects	**34
<i>**Number of job opportunities created in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</i>	

Table 46: National KPIs – Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development



3.6 Water Services

The Municipality operates borehole water supply systems in Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei. A total number of 11 boreholes supply the bulk of the water for the three towns. Operations, maintenance and management of the water supply system needs attention due to the lack of budget and personnel.

The levels of service for water in Carnarvon are high and 98% of all households (1 331) have water connections. 60 Squatters are dependent on standpipes. 100% (258) of the households in Vosburg have water connections, except for squatters with standpipes. In Vanwyksvlei all 414 households have water connections.

The highlights for the year under review include the following:

- ≈ Despite the drought, we've manage to provide water to consumers without interruptions, except to Vanwyksvlei. We secured funding for the Vanwyksvlei Bulk Water Pipeline project.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- ≈ Lack of regular maintenance of network due to lack of budget and personnel; and
- ≈ Continuous (daily) water supply to Vanwyksvlei residents.

Water Services Service Delivery Levels

Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewerage disposal systems as a local government function. Basic water is defined as 25 litres of potable water per day supplied within 200 meters of a household.

The table below specifies the different water service delivery levels per households for the financial years 2015/16 and 2016/17:

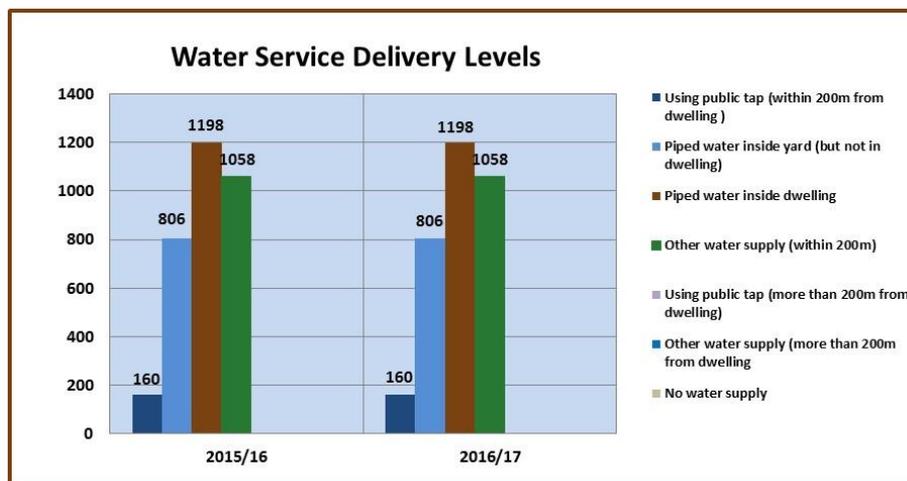
Description	Households	
	2015/16	2016/17
<u>Water: (above min level)</u>		
Piped water inside dwelling	1 198	1 198
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	806	806
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	160	160
Other water supply (within 200m)	1 058	1 058
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	3 222	3 222
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage</i>	100	100
<u>Water: (below min level)</u>		
Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0
No water supply	0	0



Households		
Description	2015/16	2016/17
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	0	0
<i>Below Minimum Service Level Percentage</i>	0	0
Total number of households	3 222	3 222

Table 47: Water services service delivery levels

The graph below illustrates the different water service delivery levels per total households:



Graph 2: Water services service delivery levels

Total Employees – Water Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	1	1	0	0
4 - 6	3	3	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	1	1	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	5	5	0	0

As at 30 June 2017

Table 48: Total employees: Water services



Capital Expenditure – Water Services

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total Project Value
R'000					
Vanwyksvlei Bulk Water pipeline	15 000	15 000	3 358	(8 284)	Multi-year project

Table 49: Capital expenditure: Water services

3.7 Waste Water (sanitation) Services

The municipality operates sewerage waste disposal sites in Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg. Conventional oxidation ponds are utilised in Carnarvon, Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg.

Carnarvon

In Carnarvon only 60 squatters had bucket sanitation and 264 households have a waterborne or flush system (Census 2011).

Vosburg

All the households have access to proper sanitation, except the squatters.

Vanwyksvlei

In Vanwyksvlei 335 households of the 414 households still have pit toilets. There is no infrastructure to deal with household grey water. Grey water is disposed of on-site and sometimes into the streets. This is a potential health problem that should be investigated and solutions should be found urgently. Sanitation is one aspect that needs urgent attention to improve the quality of life of the residents of Vanwyksvlei.

Rural Farming Areas

Although accurate data is not available, it is estimated that 500 households on farms, mainly housing farm workers, do not have access to appropriate sanitation.

Some of the highlight include the following:

≈ We've manage to maintain the sewerage network in Carnarvon without blockages for more than 12 hours.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- ≈ Cleaning of the oxidation ponds;
- ≈ Major blockages on private properties in Carnarvon;
- ≈ Full VIP-toilets in Vanwyksvlei; and
- ≈ Overflowing of communal drains in Vosburg due to lack of maintenance of the systems by the owners.



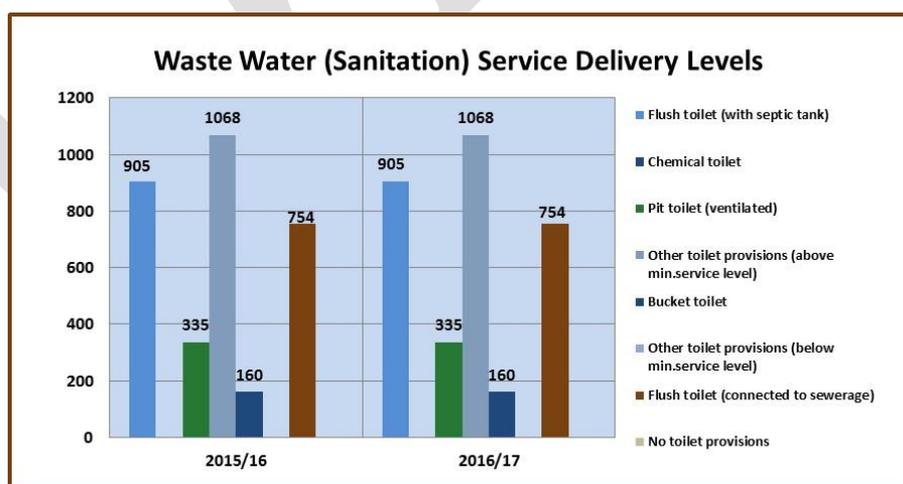
Waste Water (Sanitation) Services Service Delivery Levels

The table below specifies the different sanitation service delivery levels per households for the financial years 2015/16 and 2016/17:

Households		
Description	2015/16	2016/17
Sanitation/sewerage: (above minimum level)		
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	754	754
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	905	905
Chemical toilet	0	0
Pit toilet (ventilated)	335	335
Other toilet provisions (above min.service level)	1 068	1 068
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	3 062	3 062
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	95.0	95.0
Sanitation/sewerage: (below minimum level)		
Bucket toilet (joint informal)	160	160
Other toilet provisions (below min.service level)	0	0
No toilet provisions	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	160	160
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	5.0	5.0
Total households	3 222	3 222

Table 50: Waste water (sanitation) services service delivery levels

The graph below illustrates the different waste water service delivery levels per total households:



Graph 3: Waste water (sanitation) services service delivery levels



Total Employees – Waste Water (Sanitation) Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	6	6	0	0
4 - 6	6	4	2	33.3
7 - 9	3	3	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	15	13	2	13.3

As at 30 June 2017

Table 51: Total employees Waste Water (sanitation) services

Capital Expenditure – Waste Water (Sanitation) Services

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total Project Value
R'000					
Sewerage network Vosburg	2 277	2 277	1 702	(575)	1 702

Table 52: Capital expenditure: Waste water (Sanitation) services

3.8 Electricity Services

All of the households in the formal towns of Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei have electricity within their houses. This aspect is positive and will contribute largely to the social development of the residents.

All the households in Vanwyksvlei have electricity in their homes. In Carnarvon the squatters do not have electricity supply and 90 squatters in Vosburg do not have electricity in their homes. The situation in the rural farming areas is still a problem and it is estimated that most of the households are without electricity while some have solar energy. Informal households received alternative energy (wood and paraffin).

Some of the highlight include the following:

- ≈ Fewer complaints about street lighting due to regular maintenance; and
- ≈ No outages were experienced on municipal network.



Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- ≈ Outages from Eskom network; and
- ≈ Upgrading of old network to address low voltage in winter.

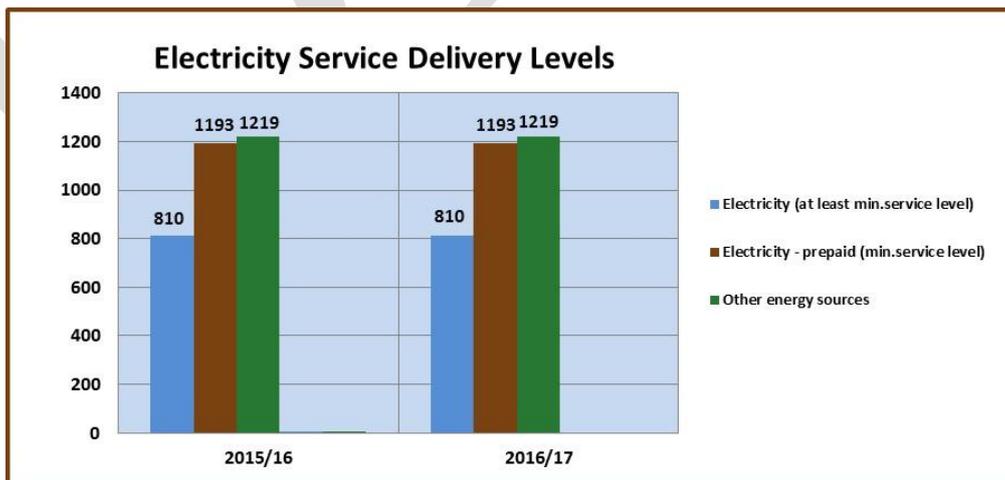
Electricity Services Service Delivery Levels

The table below specifies the different service delivery level standards for electricity within the municipal area:

Households		
Description	2015/16	2016/17
<u>Energy: (above minimum level)</u>		
Electricity (at least min.service level)	810	810
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	1 193	1 193
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	2 003	2 003
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	62.16	62.16
<u>Energy: (below minimum level)</u>		
Electricity (< min.service level)	0	0
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	0	0
Other energy sources	1 219	1 219
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	1 219	1 219
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	37.83	37.83
Total number of households	3 222	3 222

Table 53: Electricity services service delivery levels

The graph below illustrates the different electricity service delivery levels per total households:



Graph 4: Electricity services service delivery levels



Total Employees – Electricity Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	1	1	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	1	1	0	0

As at 30 June 2017

Table 54: Total employees electricity services

Capital Expenditure – Electricity Services

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total Project Value
R'000					
Upgrading of electricity network	1 000	1 000	1 000	0	1 000

Table 55: Capital expenditure: Electricity services

3.9 Waste Management Services (Refuse collections, waste disposal, street cleaning and recycling)

Solid waste can be defined as any garbage, refuse, sludge or other discarded material resulting from industrial, commercial, institutional and residential activity. Kareeberg Municipality provides solid waste removal services in Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei. The service includes collection, removal and final disposal of waste at municipal waste disposal sites.

The following waste is received at the municipal solid waste disposal sites.

Residential waste

Residential waste includes waste from households and consists mostly of paper, glass, plastics, food wastes and yard waste. Up to 90 % of waste received at the municipal dumping sites is residential waste.



Commercial and industrial waste

Commercial and industrial waste includes waste from offices, shops, clinics and schools in the area and includes mostly cardboard, paper, plastic bags, food waste and yard waste.

Building rubble

This type of waste is occasionally received at solid waste disposal sites and is mainly comprised of waste construction material from private contractors which includes left over bricks, wires, plaster board, and metal sheets.

Dumping sites

All three dumping sites in the municipal area are licensed. The sites does not fully comply with the minimum requirements for waste disposal by landfill. At present there exists insufficient enclosure of sites, uncontrolled access, inappropriate waste disposal methods etc.

Refuse removal

- ≈ Weekly refuse removal in Kareeberg is about 72.3%
- ≈ The number of households that are not provided with a refuse removal service by municipality is 27.7%
- ≈ On refuse removal, the District has a backlog of 11 279 households.

Some of the highlight include the following:

- ≈ We've manage to appoint a contractor to do a clean-up of the open spaces and dumpsite in Carnarvon.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- ≈ Illegal dumping at waste sites and in open spaces.

Waste Management Services Service Delivery Levels

The table below indicates the different refuse removal service delivery level standards within the urban edge area of the Municipality:

Description	Households	
	2015/16	2016/17
<i>Solid Waste Removal: (Minimum level)</i>		
Removed at least once a week	2 164	2 164
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	2 164	2 164
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above percentage</i>	67.16	67.16
<i>Solid Waste Removal: (Below minimum level)</i>		
Removed less frequently than once a week	0	0
Using communal refuse dump	0	0



Description	Households	
	2015/16	2016/17
Using own refuse dump	0	0
Other rubbish disposal	1 058	1 058
No rubbish disposal	0	0
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 058	1 058
<i>Below Minimum Service Level percentage</i>	32.84	32.84
Total number of households	3 222	3 222

Table 56: Waste management services delivery levels

The graph below illustrates the different refuse removal service delivery levels per total households:



Graph 5: Waste management service delivery levels

Total Employees – Waste Management Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	6	5	1	16.6
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	6	5	1	16.6

As at 30 June 2017

Table 57: Total employees Waste management services: Engineering and Planning Services



3.10 Housing

Housing is not a function of the Kareeberg Municipality and therefore no municipal resources are allocated towards Housing. Housing is managed by the Northern Cape Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) and the municipality signed a service level agreement with the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality for the delivery of houses.

The table below indicates that the percentage of households living in formal housing (brick or concrete block structures) increased by about 5% between 2011 and 2016, while the proportion of households occupying informal structures decreased by about the same number over the same period.

Dwellings (% share of households)	2011	2016
Formal dwellings	89.6%	94.2%
Informal dwellings	10.4%	5.8%

Table 58: Dwellings

The table below indicates the housing waiting list per town:

Town	2015/16	2016/17
Vanwyksvlei	130	130
Carnarvon	569	569
Vosburg	80	80
Total	779	779

Table 59: Housing waiting list

3.11 Free Basic Services and Indigent Support

The tables below indicate the total number of households that received free basic services in the 2016/17 financial year:

Access to Free Basic Services

Financial year	Total no of HH	Number of households							
		Free Basic Electricity		Free Basic Water		Free Basic Sanitation		Free Basic Refuse Removal	
		No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%
2015/16	3 222	1 253	38.9	1 270	39.4	951	29.5	1 270	39.4
2016/17	3 222	1 194	37.1	1 261	39.1	822	25.5	1 261	39.1

Table 60: Access to free basic services



The access to free basic services is summarised into the different services as specified in the following tables:

Electricity									
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households			Households in Eskom areas		
	No of HH	Unit per HH (kwh)	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH (kwh)	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH (kwh)	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)			(R'000)
2015/16	331	50	311	676	0	0	922	50	471
2016/17	244	50	409	652	0	0	950	50	504

Table 61: Free basic electricity services to indigent households

Water						
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households		
	No of HH	Unit per HH (kl)	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH (kl)	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)
2015/16	1 270	10 + basic fee	2 197	0	0	0
2016/17	1 261	10 + basic fee	2 598	0	0	0

Table 62: Free basic water services to indigent households

Sanitation						
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households		
	No of HH	R value per HH	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH per month	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)
2015/16	951	217	2 322	0	0	0
2016/17	822	232	2318	0	0	0

Table 63: Free basic sanitation services to indigent households

Refuse Removal						
Financial year	Indigent Households			Non-indigent households		
	No of HH	Service per HH per week	Value	No of HH	Unit per HH per month	Value
			(R'000)			(R'000)
2015/16	1 270	1	2 143	0	0	0
2016/17	1 261	1	2 282	0	0	0

Table 64: Free basic refuse removal services to indigent households



COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT

This component include Roads and Waste Water (storm water drainage).

3.12 Roads and Stormwater

The road network in Kareeberg Municipality comprises the following: trunk roads (6 km), main roads (60 km), district roads (68 km) and municipal streets (70 km). The municipality is responsible for maintaining the streets in Carnarvon, Vosburg and Vanwyksvlei. These streets are comprised of approximately 10 km paved and 60 km unpaved streets.

The maintenance done is insufficient and unpaved streets are almost totally neglected. Inadequate drainage systems in unpaved areas accelerate decay of unpaved road surfaces.

The unpaved district roads in the municipality are in poor condition. After average rainstorms, most of the unpaved district roads become inaccessible to traffic. Road users are not informed or warned about the condition and accessibility of district roads after these rainstorms.

Carnarvon

This town has the highest percentage of paved streets in the municipal area. 21% (or 6.9 km) of the town's streets are paved. Tarred streets are found only in the older town centre. The streets require overall maintenance, but funding for maintenance remains a challenge.

Vosburg

This town has more or less 5 km of paved streets and 8 km of unpaved streets. The tarred and unpaved streets in the town centre are in relatively good condition.

Vanwyksvlei

This town has more or less 6 km of paved streets and 13 km of unpaved streets. The unpaved streets in the town centre are in relatively good condition.

The highlights for the year under review were as follow:

≈ One street was paved in Carnarvon and one in Vanwyksvlei

Some of the challenges that were experienced include the following:

≈ Not possible to regularly maintain gravel roads due to the lack of the necessary equipment and personnel.



Roads and Stormwater Statistics

The table below indicates statistics for tarred and graveled roads for which the municipality is responsible.

Financial year	Total km tarred/paved roads	Total gravel roads	Gravel roads upgraded to paved	Km existing tar roads re-tarred	Km of existing tar roads re-sheeted	Km tar roads maintained	Gravel roads graded/main tained
2015/16	16	60	0	0	0	16	60
2016/17	16	60	1 km	0	0	16	60

Table 65: Tarred (Asphalted) roads

Total Employees – Roads and Stormwater

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	2	2	0	0
4 - 6	2	2	0	0
7 - 9	2	2	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	6	6	0	0

As at 30 June 2017

Table 66: Total employees – Roads and stormwater

Capital Expenditure – Roads and Stormwater

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total Project Value
R'000					
Upgrade of streets (gravel to paved) - Mark street, Carnarvon	1 800	1 800	1 997	197	1 962
Upgrade of streets (gravel to paved) – Hanekam street, Vanwyksvlei	2 350	2 350	1 630	(720)	1 757

Table 67: Capital expenditure: Roads and Stormwater



COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

3.13 Town Planning & Spatial planning

All planning applications are processed by the Pixley ka Seme District Municipality in terms of an agreement. Development in the municipal area is low and therefore only one or two applications are received per year.

3.14 Local Economic Development

Although temporary job opportunities is created annually with labour intensive capital projects where possible, the municipality urgently needs funding to review the Local Economic Development Strategy with a practical and realistic implementation plan for the next 5 years.

COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES

3.15 Libraries

There are two libraries in Carnarvon and one each in Vanwyksvlei and Vosburg. Council strives to give the best services possible to the community through its libraries. All libraries have internet services, copy facilities and daily newspaper and magazines.

The highlights for the year under review were as follow:

- ≈ 100% spending of the conditional grant; and
- ≈ All personnel received SLIMS training.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- ≈ Filling of vacancies

Libraries Service Statistics

Service Statistics for Library Services

The table below indicates the service statics for the division:

Type of service	2015/16	2016/17
Number of libraries	4	4
Library members	0	4 365
Books circulated	43 624	65 172
Internet users	422	624
Children programmes	12	12
Visits by school groups	25	18
Book group meetings	2	2

Table 68: Libraries service statistics



Total Employees – Libraries

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	2	2	0	0
4 - 6	2	2	0	0
7 - 9	2	1	1	50
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	6	5	1	16.6

As at 30 June 2017

Table 69: Total employees: Libraries

Capital Expenditure – Libraries

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total Project Value
R'000					
Painting of library and palisades	116 000	116 000	116 000	0	116 000

Table 70: Capital expenditure: Libraries

COMPONENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY

This component includes:

- ◆ Traffic, law enforcement and licensing;
- ◆ Fire; and
- ◆ Disaster management.

The municipality do not have a full time dedicated fire service. It does, however, offer firefighting services with municipal staff trained in firefighting skills. All towns do have firefighting equipment available.

Disaster management is handled by the Pixley ka Seme district Municipality.

Traffic services in the municipal area are rendered by the Northern Cape Provincial Government.



COMPONENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION

3.16 Sport and Recreation

Formal sport and recreation facilities, that are properly equipped and maintained, are only in Carnarvon and Vosburg. There are no formal facilities in Vanwyksvlei.

The highlights for the year under review were as follow:

≈ The completion and opening of the facilities in Carnarvon.

Some of the challenges that are experienced include the following:

- ≈ No facilities in Vanwyksvlei;
- ≈ Maintenance of facilities; and
- ≈ Usage and rent pay for facilities.

Capital Expenditure – Sport and Recreation

Capital Projects	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from original budget	Total Project Value
R'000					
High mast lights	1 242	1 242	1 090	(152)	1 090
Irrigation	0	0	40	40	40

Table 71: Capital expenditure: Sport and Recreation

COMPONENT G: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES

This component includes: Executive and Council, Corporate Services and Financial services

3.17 Executive and Council

This division includes the office of the mayor; municipal manager and senior managers.

Total Employees – Executive and Council

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0



Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
4 - 6	0	0	0	0
7 - 9	0	0	0	0
10 - 12	0	0	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	0	0	0	0
19 - 20	1	1	0	0
Total	1	1	0	0

As at 30 June 2017

Table 72: Total employees – Executive and Council

3.18 Financial Services

Financial Services is responsible for budgeting, revenue, expenditure and supply chain management.

Service Statistics: Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The table below indicates the service statics for the division:

Description	Total No		Total Cost	
	2015/16		2016/17	
Requests processed	225	R3 659 854	229	R4 413 599
Orders processed	225	0	229	R4 413 599
Requests cancelled or referred back	0	0	0	0
Extensions	0	0	0	0
Bids received (number of documents)	6	0	0	0
Bids awarded	6	R5 613 215	11	R12 409 844
Bids awarded ≤ R200 000	6	R5 613 215	11	R12 409 844
Appeals registered	0	0	0	0
Successful Appeals	0	0	0	0

Table 73: Statistics SCM

Total Employees – Financial Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	0	0	0	0
4 - 6	1	1	0	0



Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
7 - 9	7	6	1	14.3
10 - 12	1	1	0	0
13 - 15	1	1	0	0
16 - 18	1	1	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	11	10	1	9.1

As at 30 June 2017

Table 74: Total employees – Financial Services

3.19 Corporate Services

This division includes Administration, Human Resources and Performance Management, IDP, LED and Special Programmes

Total Employees – Corporate Services

The following table indicates the staff composition for this division:

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (fulltime equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			%
0 - 3	6	6	0	0
4 - 6	2	2	0	0
7 - 9	5	3	2	40.0
10 - 12	1	1	0	0
13 - 15	0	0	0	0
16 - 18	1	1	0	0
19 - 20	0	0	0	0
Total	15	13	2	13.3

As at 30 June 2017

Table 75: Total employees – Corporate Services



COMPONENT H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE

This component includes the Annual Performance Scorecard Report for the current year.

3.20 Development and Service Delivery Priorities for 2017/18

The main development and service delivery priorities for 2017/18 are included in the Municipality's Top Layer SDBIP for 2017/18 and the Key Performance Indicators to achieve the service delivery priorities:

Compliance with the principles of good governance

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL6	Submit the Draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2018	Draft Annual Report submitted to Council by 31 January 2018	All	1
TL7	Submit the Draft IDP to Council by 31 March 2018	Draft IDP submitted to Council by 31 March 2018	All	1
TL10	Compile and submit the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for 2018/19 to the Audit committee by 30 June 2018	Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for 2018/19 submitted to the Audit committee by 30 June 2018	All	1

Table 76: Service Delivery Priorities for 2017/18 – Compliance with the principles of good governance

Deliver basic services with available resources

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL4	Spend 90% of the library grant by 30 June 2018 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	% of the library grant spent by 30 June 2018 ((Actual expenditure divided by the approved budget)x100)	All	90%
TL12	Limit % electricity unaccounted for to 20% by 30 June 2018 [(Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased] _ 100]	% Electricity unaccounted for (Number of Electricity Units Purchased - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased] _ 100	All	20%
TL13	Limit % water unaccounted for to 25% by 30 June 2018 [(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified) _ 100]	% Water unaccounted for (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold) / (Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified) _ 100	All	25%
TL14	60% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the electricity maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	60%
TL15	60% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on	% of the roads and stormwater maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on	All	60%



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
	maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}		
TL16	60% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the sewerage maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	60%
TL17	60% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the water maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	60%
TL18	60% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	% of the sport and recreation maintenance budget spent by 30 June 2018 {(Actual expenditure on maintenance divided by the total approved maintenance budget)x100}	All	60%
TL19	90% of water samples taken comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS241 indicators/Number of water samples tested)x100}	% of water samples compliant	All	90%
TL20	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to install bulk water supply from Saaipoort to Vanwyksvlei by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	4	90%
TL21	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to rehabilitate the VIP toilets in Vanwyksvlei and Schietfontein by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	4	90%
TL22	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to construct ablution facilities in the graveyard in Vanwyksvlei by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	4	90%
TL23	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to pave streets in Bonteheuwel by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	2	90%
TL24	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the electricity network in Riverside by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	1; 3	90%



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
	project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}			
TL25	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to pave streets in Carnarvon town by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	1	90%
TL27	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to install a sewerage network in Vosburg by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	3	90%
TL28	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to construct ablution facilities in the graveyard in Vosburg by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	3	90%
TL29	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the reservoir in Vosburg by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	3	90%
TL30	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June 2018	Number of residential properties which are billed for water	All	1,950
TL31	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2018	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage	All	700
TL32	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering)(Excluding Eskom areas) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2018	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas) as at 30 June 2018	All	650
TL33	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and billed for the service as at 30 June 2018	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	1,950
TL34	Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2018	Number of indigent households receiving free basic water	All	1,200



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL35	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2018	Number of indigent households receiving free basic sanitation services	All	1,200
TL36	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2018	Number of indigent households receiving free basic electricity	All	1,150
TL37	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2018	Number of indigent households receiving free basic refuse removal services	All	1,200
TL38	The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June 2018 [(Amount actually spent on capital projects/ Amount budgeted for capital projects)x100]	% of capital budget spent on capital projects by 30 June 2018	All	90%

Table 77: Services Delivery Priorities for 2017/18- Deliver basic services with available resources

Enhance community participation

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL8	Hold quarterly Ward Committee Meetings	Number of meetings	All	4
TL9	Council meets people quarterly	Number of meetings	All	4

Table 78: Services Delivery Priorities for 2016/17 - Enhance community participation

Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL11	Create temporary jobs opportunities in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2018	Number of job opportunities created by 30 June 2018	All	30

Table 79: Services Delivery Priorities for 2017/18- Promote economic development, tourism and growth opportunities

Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability

Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL1	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the equity plan as at 30 June 2018	Number of people employed	All	1
TL2	The percentage of the municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2018[(Actual amount spent on training/total operational budget)x100]	% of the municipality's personnel budget on training by 30 June 2018 (Actual amount spent on training/total personnel budget)x100	All	0.10%



Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Wards	Target
TL3	Limit the vacancy rate to less than 10% of budgeted posts by 30 June 2018 ((Number of posts filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100)	% vacancy rate of budgeted posts by 30 June 2018 (Number of posts filled/Total number of budgeted posts)x100	All	10%
TL5	Submit the reviewed Organogram to Council by 30 June 2018	Organogram submitted to Council by 30 June 2018	All	1
TL26	90% spent of the total amount budgeted to purchase vehicles by 30 June 2018 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	% of budget spent {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}	All	90%
TL39	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2018 ((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% debt coverage	All	45%
TL40	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2018 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100)	% of outstanding service debtors to revenue received for services	All	10.50%
TL41	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2018 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fixed operating expenditure with available cash	All	3
TL42	Submit the annual financial statements for 2016/17 to AGSA by 31 August 2017	Annual financial statements for 2016/17 submitted to AGSA by 31 August 2017	All	1
TL43	Submit the draft main budget for 2018/19 to Council by 31 March 2018	Draft main budget for 2018/19 submitted to Council by 31 March 2018	All	1
TL44	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 55% by 30 June 2018 ((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	% debtor payment achieved	All	55%

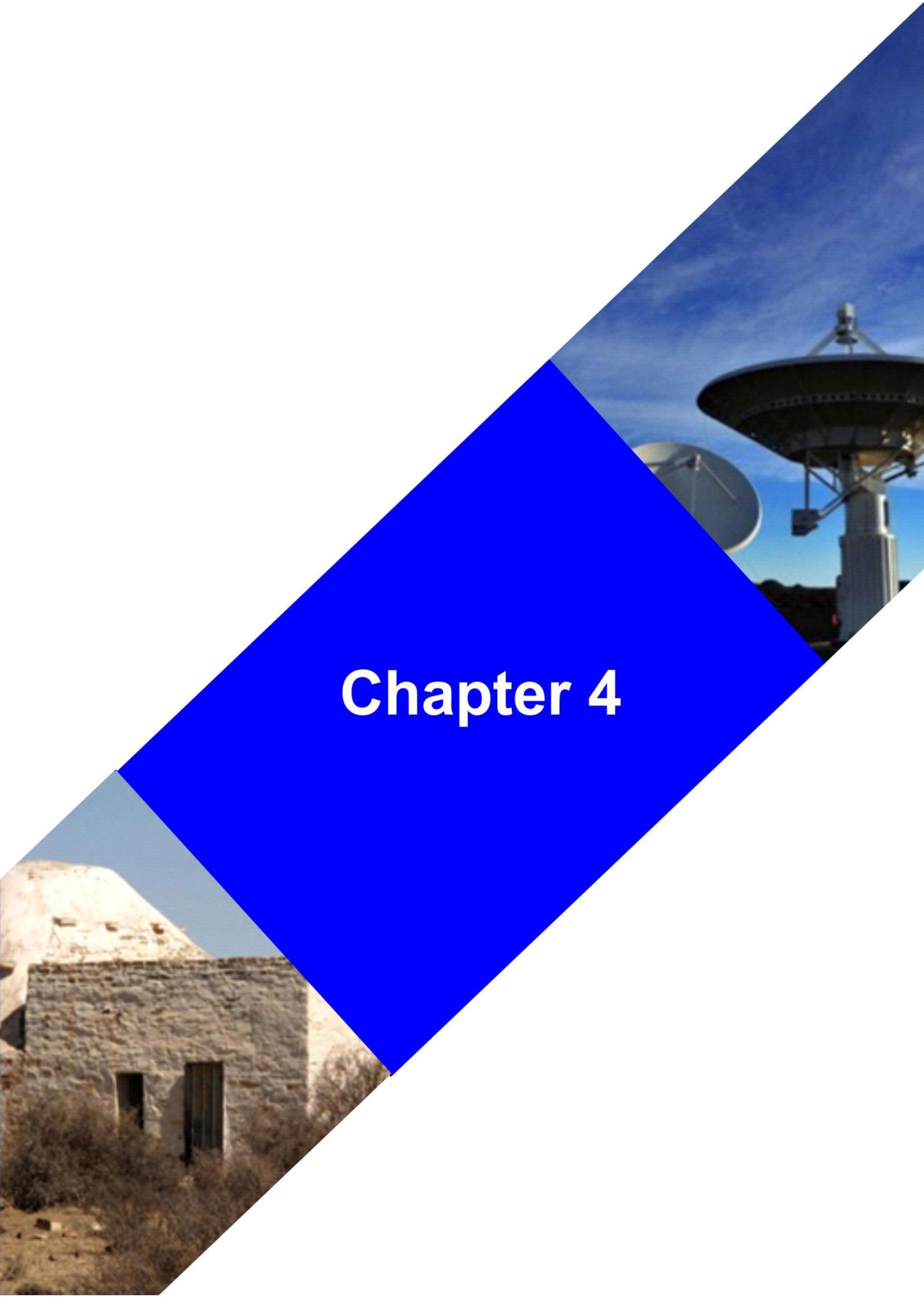
Table 80: Service Delivery Priorities for 2017/18- Sound administrative and financial services to achieve and maintain sustainability and viability



3.21 Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) prescribes that the municipality must enter into performance based agreements with the all s56-employees and that performance agreements must be reviewed annually. This process and the format are further regulated by Regulation 805 (August 2006). The performance agreements of the senior managers for the 2015/16 financial year were signed as prescribed. The appraisal of the actual performance in terms of the signed agreements takes place twice per annum as regulated. The final evaluation of the 2015/16 financial year took place on **19 April 2017** and the mid-year performance of 2016/17 (1 July 2016 to 31 December 2016) took place on **27 March 2017**.





Chapter 4

Chapter 4: Organisational Development Performance

PERFORMANCE REPORT PART II

4.1 National Key Performance Indicators – Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

The following table indicates the municipality’s performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the National Key Performance Area – Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.

KPA& Indicators	2016/17
The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality’s approved employment equity plan	0
The percentage of a municipality’s budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	0.03

Table 81: National KPIs– Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

4.2 Introduction to the Municipal Workforce

The Municipality currently employs 60 officials, who individually and collectively contribute to the achievement of Municipality’s objectives. The primary objective of Human Resource Management is to render an innovative HR service that addresses both skills development and an administrative function.

The primary objective of Human Resource Management is to render an innovative HR service that addresses both skills development and an administrative function.

4.3 Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Act (1998) Chapter 3, Section 15 (1) states that affirmative action measures are measures designed to ensure that suitable qualified people from designated groups have equal employment opportunities and are equitably represented in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce of a designated employer. The national performance indicator also refers to: “Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality’s approved employment equity plan”

Employment Equity vs Population

Description	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total
Number for positions filled	0	51	0	9	60
% for Positions filled	0	86	0	14	100

Table 82: Employment Equity vs Population



Occupational Levels - Race

The table below categories the number of employees by race within the occupational levels:

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top Management	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	3
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid- management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	4
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	11	0	0	0	8	0	2	21
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	6	0	0	0	25	0	0	31
Total permanent	0	19	0	5	0	33	0	4	60
Non- permanent employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grand total	0	19	0	4	0	33	0	4	60

Table 83: Occupational Levels - Race

Departments - Race

The following table categories the number of employees by race within the different departments:

Department	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Office of the Municipal Manager	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Corporate Services	0	1	0	1	0	12	0	1	15
Financial Services	0	3	0	1	0	3	0	3	10
Operational Services	0	14	0	2	0	18	0		34
Total permanent	0	19	0	4	0	33	0	4	60
Non- permanent employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grand total	0	19	0	4	0	33	0	4	60

Table 84: Departments – Race



4.4 Vacancy Rate

The approved organogram for the municipality has 69 post. The actual positions filled are indicated in the tables below by post level and by functional level. 9 posts were vacant at the end of 2016/17, resulting in a vacancy rate of 13.04%.

Below is a table that indicates the vacancies within the municipality:

PER POST LEVEL		
Post level	Filled	Vacant
MM & MSA section 57 & 56	1	0
Senior management	3	1
Professionals and Middle management	2	0
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	9	1
Semi - skilled	11	2
Unskilled and defined decision making	34	5
Total	60	9
PER FUNCTIONAL LEVEL		
Per Department	Filled	Vacant
Office of the Municipal Manager	1	0
Corporate Services	15	2
Financial Services	10	0
Operational Services	34	7
Total	60	9

Table 85: Vacancy rate per post and functional level

4.5 Turnover rate

A high turnover may be costly to a municipality and might negatively affect productivity, service delivery and institutional memory/organizational knowledge. Below is a table that shows the turnover rate within the municipality.

The turnover rate for 2015/16 was 13.3% and decreased to 9.4% in 2016/17.

The table below indicates the turn-over rate over the last two years:

Financial year	Total no appointments at the end of each Financial Year	New appointments	No Terminations during the year	Turn-over Rate
2015/16	60	6	8	13.3
2016/17	64	1	6	9.4

Table 86: Turnover rate



4.6 Managing the Municipal Workforce

Managing the municipal workforce refers to analysing and coordinating employee behaviour.

Injuries

An occupational injury is a personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident. Compensation claims for such occupational injuries are calculated according to the seriousness of the injury/disease and can be costly to a municipality. Occupational injury will influence the loss of man hours and therefore financial and productivity performance.

In the 2016/17 financial year, no employees were injured compared to the 2015/16 financial year during which 2 employees were injured.

The table below indicates the total number of injuries within the different departments:

Department	2015/16	2016/17
Office of the Municipal Manager	0	0
Corporate Services	0	0
Financial Services	0	0
Operational Services	2	0
Total	2	0

Table 87: Injuries

Sick Leave

The number of day's sick leave taken by employees has service delivery and cost implications. The monitoring of sick leave identifies certain patterns or trends. Once these patterns are identified, corrective action can be taken.

The total number of employees that have taken sick leave during the 2016/17 financial year shows a decrease when comparing it with the 2015/16 financial year.



The table below indicates the total number sick leave days taken within the different salary bands:

Salary band	Total sick leave	Employees using sick leave	Total employees in post	Average sick leave per employee	Total sick leave	Employees using sick leave	Total employees in post	Average sick leave per employee
	Days	No	No	Days	Days	No	No	Days
	2015/16				2016/17			
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	253	22	37	6.8	17	3	24	0.7
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	65	11	18	3.6	208	16	30	6.9
Highly skilled production (levels 6-8)	0	0	0	0.0	0	0	0	0.0
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9-12)	0	0	0	0.0	44	1	6	7.3
Senior management (Levels 13-15)	12	0	1	12.0	0	0	0	0.0
MM and S56	38	3	4	9.5	75	2	4	18.8
Total	368	36	60	6.1	344	22	64	5.4

Table 88: Sick Leave

HR Policies and Plans

Policies and plans provide guidance for fair and consistent staff treatment and a consistent approach to the managing of staff.

The table below shows the HR policies and plans that are approved:

Name of policy	Yes/No
Affirmative Action	Yes
Attraction and Retention	Yes
Code of Conduct for employees	Yes
Delegations, Authorisation & Responsibility	Yes
Disciplinary Code and Procedures	Yes
Employment Equity	Yes
Grievance Procedures	Yes
HIV/Aids	Yes
Human Resource and Development	Yes
Information Technology	Yes
Leave	Yes
Occupational Health and Safety	Yes



Name of policy	Yes/No
Official Housing	Yes
Official Working Hours and Overtime	Yes
Organisational Rights	Yes
Payroll Deductions	Yes
Performance Management and Development	Yes
Remuneration Scales and Allowances	Yes
Skills Development	Yes
Smoking	Yes
Uniforms and Protective Clothing	Yes

Table 89: HR policies and plans

4.7 Capacitating the Municipal Workforce

The Skills Development Act (1998) and the Municipal Systems Act, (2000), require employers to supply employees with the necessary training in order to develop its human resource capacity. Section 55(1)(f) states that as head of administration the Municipal Manager is responsible for the management, utilization and training of staff.

Skills Matrix

The table below indicates the number of employees that received training in the year under review:

Occupational categories		Training provided within the reporting period						
		Learnerships		Skills programmes & other short courses		Total		
		Actual	Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	% achieved
MM and S57	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	2	2	0	0	2	2	100
	Male	7	7	0	0	7	7	100
Professionals	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Clerks	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Service and sales workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Occupational categories		Training provided within the reporting period						
		Learnerships		Skills programmes & other short courses		Total		
		Actual	Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	% achieved
Elementary occupations	Female	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub total	Female	2	2	0	0	2	2	100
	Male	7	7	0	0	7	7	100
Total		9	9	0	0	9	9	100

Table 90: Skills Development: Training provided

MFMA Competencies

In terms of Section 83 (1) of the MFMA, the accounting officer, senior managers, the chief financial officer, non-financial managers and other financial officials of a municipality must meet the prescribed financial management competency levels that are key to the successful implementation of the Municipal Finance Management Act. National Treasury has prescribed such financial management competencies in Government Notice 493 dated 15 June 2007.

To assist the above-mentioned officials to acquire the prescribed financial competencies, National Treasury, with the collaboration of various stakeholders and role players in the local government sphere, developed an outcomes-based NQF Level 6 qualification in municipal finance management. In terms of the Government Notice 493 of 15 June 2007, “(1) No municipality or municipal entity may, with effect 1 January 2013 (exempted until 30 September 2015 as per Government Notice 179 of 14 March 2014), employ a person as a financial official if that person does not meet the competency levels prescribed for the relevant position in terms of these Regulations.”



The table below provides details of the financial competency development progress as required by the regulation:

Description	Total number of officials employed by municipality (Regulation 14(4)(a) and (c))	Competency assessments completed (Regulation 14(4)(b) and (d))	Total number of officials whose performance agreements comply with Regulation 16 (Regulation 14(4)(f))	Total number of officials that meet prescribed competency levels (Regulation 14(4)(e))
Financial Officials				
Accounting officer	1	1	1	1
Chief Financial Officer	0	0	0	0
Senior Managers	2	2	2	2
Any other financial officials	9	0	0	8
Supply Chain Management Officials				
Heads of supply chain management units	0	0	0	0
Supply chain management senior managers	0	0	0	0
Total	12	3	3	11

Table 91: Financial competency development: Progress report

Skills Development - Budget allocation

The table below indicates that a total amount of **R5 000** was allocated to the workplace skills plan and that **100%** of the total amount was spent in the 2016/17 financial year:

Year	Total personnel budget	Total Allocated	Total Spend	% Spent
	R			
2015/16	17 101 000	5 000	5 000	100
2016/17	16 767 000	5 000	5 000	100

Table 92: Budget allocated and spent for skills development



4.8 Managing the Municipal Workforce Expenditure

Section 66 of the MSA states that the accounting officer of a municipality must report to the Council on all expenditure incurred by the municipality on staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits. This is in line with the requirements of the Public Service Regulations, (2002), as well as National Treasury Budget and Reporting Regulations SA22 and SA23.

Personnel Expenditure

The percentage personnel expenditure is essential in the budgeting process as it reflects on current and future efficiency. The table below indicates the percentage of the municipal budget that was spent on salaries and allowance for the past two financial years and that the municipality is within the national norm of between 35 to 40%:

Financial year	Total Expenditure salary and allowances	Total Operating Expenditure	Percentage
	R'000		%
2015/16	17 101	53 830	31.76
2016/17	16 767	56 347	29.76

Table 93: Personnel Expenditure

Below is a summary of Councillor and staff benefits for the year under review:

Financial year	2015/16		2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
Description	R'000			
<u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u>				
Executive Mayor	710	752	752	700
Deputy Executive Mayor	0	0	0	0
Mayoral Committee Members	0	0	0	0
Speaker	0	0	0	0
Councillors	1 420	1 747	1 747	1 479
Sub Total - Councillors	2 130	2 499	2 499	2 179
% increase/ (decrease)	-	17.3	0	(12.8)
<u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u>				
Annual Remuneration	2 773	3 000	3 000	2 823
Acting Allowance	0	0	0	0
Car Allowance	471	502	502	374
Settlement Payment	0	0	0	0
Bonus & Long Service Bonus	217	250	250	182
Performance Bonus	321	203	203	230
Contribution to UIF, Medical & Pension	464	611	611	342
Housing Subsidy	0	0	0	0

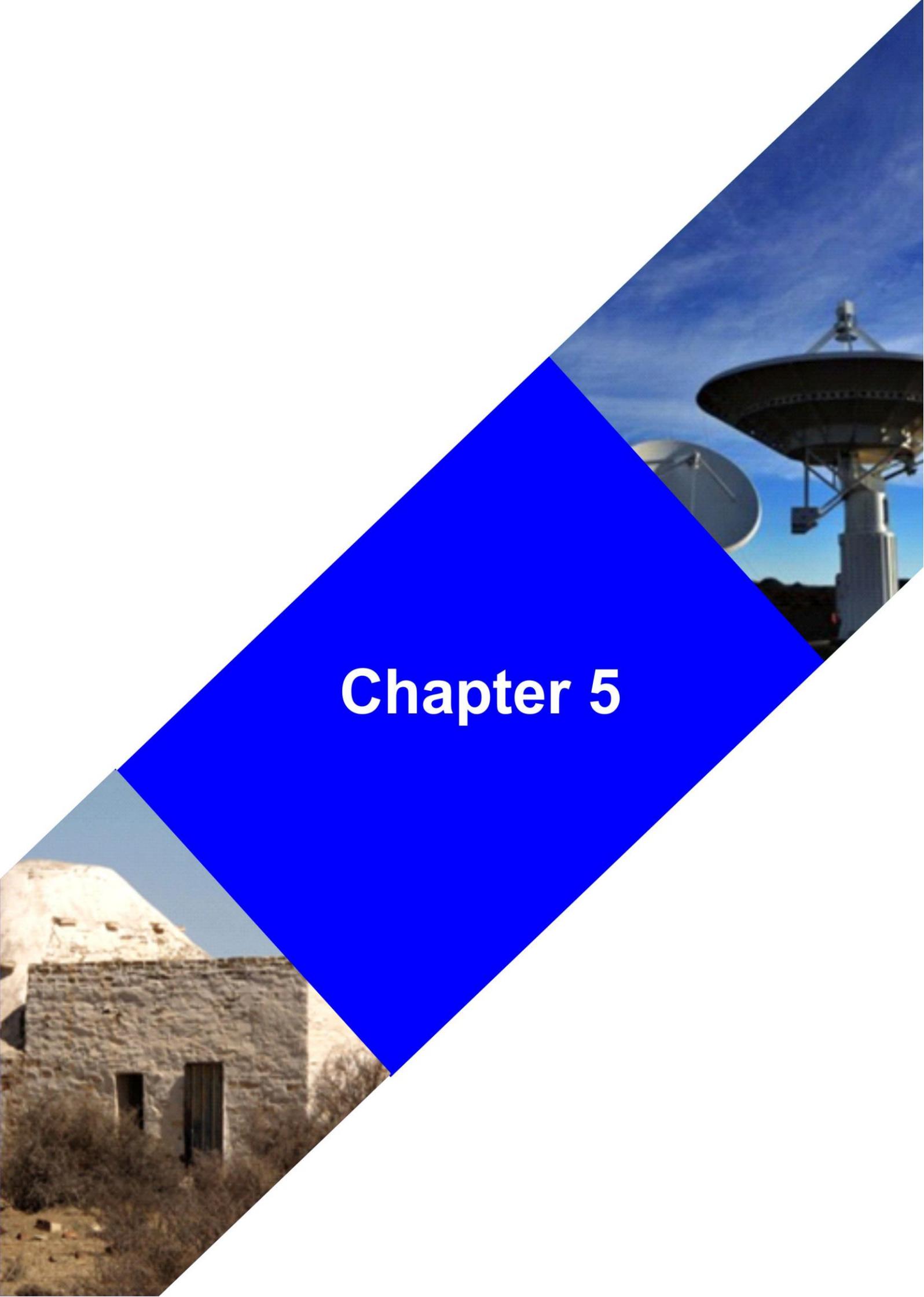


Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Financial year	2015/16		2016/17	
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
R'000				
Telephone Allowance	60	39	39	47
Leave Pay-Out	169	0	0	127
Other	0	0	0	0
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	4 475	4 605	4 605	4 125
% increase/ (decrease)	-	2.9	0.0	(10.4)
Other Municipal Staff				
Basic Salaries and Wages	8 822	12 198	12 198	8 998
Pension Contributions	1 692	1 613	1 613	1 652
Medical Aid Contributions	817	1284	1284	956
Motor vehicle allowance	72	83	83	83
Cell phone allowance	0	0	0	0
Housing allowance	113	143	143	127
Overtime	699	300	300	826
Other benefits or allowances	0	0	0	0
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	12 215	15 621	15 621	12 642
% increase/ (decrease)	-	27.9	0.0	(19.1)
Total Municipality	18 820	22 725	22 725	18 946
% increase/ (decrease)	-	20.7	0.0	(16.6)

Table 94: Personnel Expenditure





Chapter 5

Chapter 5: Financial Performance

Component A: Statements of Financial Performance

The Statement of financial performance provides an overview of the financial performance of the municipality and focuses on the financial health of the municipality.

5.1 Financial Summary

The table below indicates the summary of the financial performance for the 2016/17 financial year:

Description	2015/16		2016/17		2016/17 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget
	R'000				%	
Financial Performance						
Property rates	4,438	4,678	4,678	4,691	0.28	0.28
Service charges	19,758	20,851	20,851	21,165	1.48	1.48
Investment revenue	1,808	1,297	1,297	2,573	49.60	49.60
Transfers recognised - operational	22,742	23,075	23,075	23,057	-0.08	-0.08
Other own revenue	2,513	10,248	10,248	3,253	-215.07	-215.07
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	51,260	60,149	60,149	54,740	-9.88	-9.88
Employee costs	17,101	21,002	21,002	16,767	-25.26	-25.26
Remuneration of councillors	2,129	2,499	2,499	2,179	-14.72	-14.72
Depreciation & asset impairment	3,179	3,681	3,681	3,416	-7.77	-7.77
Finance charges	1,989	1,073	1,073	2,267	52.66	52.66
Materials and bulk purchases	8,627	10,676	10,676	10,336	-3.29	-3.29
Transfers and grants	8,976	9,191	9,191	9,193	0.02	0.02
Other expenditure	11,603	13,826	13,826	12,190	-13.42	-13.42
Total Expenditure	53,606	61,949	61,949	56,348	-9.94	-9.94
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2,345)	(1,800)	(1,800)	(1,608)	-11.94	-11.94
Transfers recognised - capital	7,042	23,669	23,669	10,914	-116.86	-116.86
Fair value adjustments	2	0	0	(3)	100.00	100.00
Loss on foreign exchange	4,699	21,869	21,869	9,303	-135.07	-135.07
Capital expenditure & funds sources						
Transfers recognised - capital (incl Housing Development Fund)	7,042	23,669	23,669	10,914	-116.86	-116.86
Public contributions & donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Borrowing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Internally generated funds	14			732	100.00	100.00



Description	2015/16		2016/17		2016/17 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget
	R'000				%	
Total sources of capital funds	7,056	23,669	23,669	11,647	-103.22	-103.22
Financial position						
Total current assets	27,065	29,985	29,985	43,992	31.84	31.84
Total non-current assets	129,941	157,314	157,314	138,187	-13.84	-13.84
Total current liabilities	4,472	9,261	9,261	18,931	51.08	51.08
Total non-current liabilities	31,005	12,587	12,587	32,415	61.17	61.17
Community wealth/Equity	121,530	165,450	165,450	130,833	-26.46	-26.46
Cash flows						
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin	22,376	25,282	25,282	23,254	-8.72	-8.72
Net cash from (used) operating	7,965	25,421	25,421	26,585	4.38	4.38
Net cash from (used) investing	(7,109)	(23,669)	(23,669)	(11,678)	-102.67	-102.67
Net cash from (used) financing	21	18	18	21	11.58	11.58
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	23,254	27,052	27,052	38,181	29.15	29.15
Asset management						
Asset register summary (WDV)	130,603	0	0	141,018	100.00	100.00
Depreciation & asset impairment	18,512		0	21,187	100.00	100.00
Renewal of Existing Assets	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	2,518	0	0	2,630	100.00	100.00

Table 95: Financial Performance

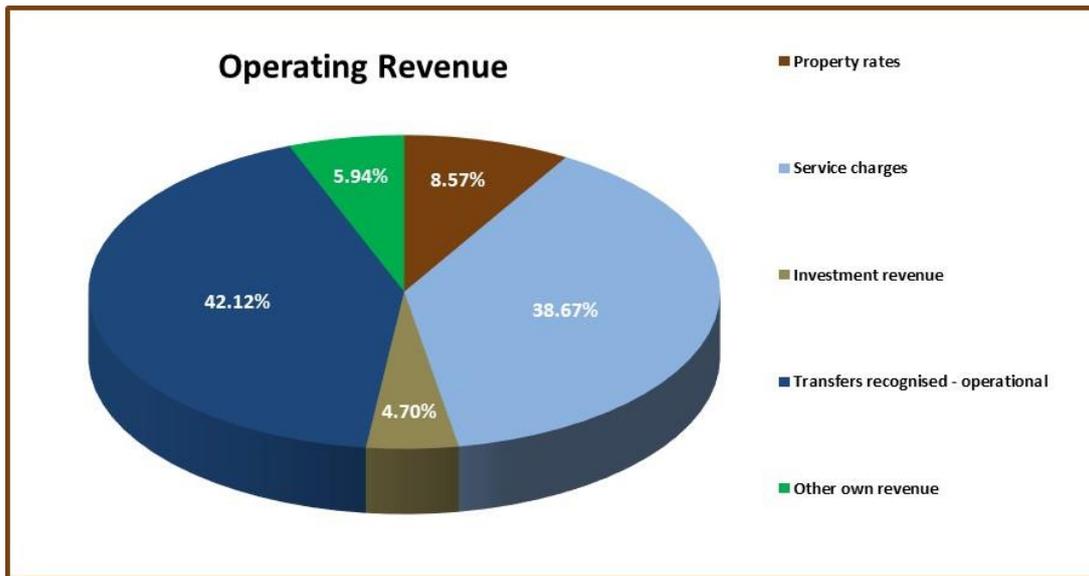
The table below shows a summary of performance against budgets

Financial Year	Revenue				Operating expenditure			
	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%
	(R'000)				(R'000)			
2015/16	58,072	58,303	231	0	59,772	53,606	(6,166)	0
2016-17	60,149	65,654	5,505	9	61,949	56,351	(5,598)	-9

Table 96: Performance against budgets

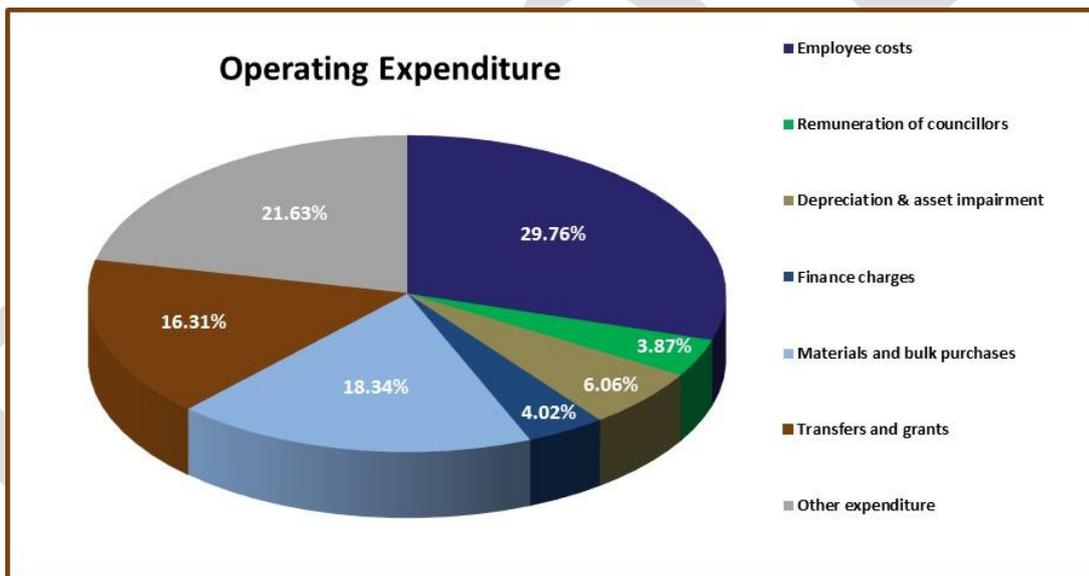


The following graph indicates the various types of revenue received in 2016/17:



Graph 6: Revenue

The following graph indicates the various types of expenditure items in 2016/17:



Graph 7: Operating expenditure



5.1.1 Revenue Collection by Vote

The table below indicates the Revenue collection performance by vote

Vote Description	2015/16			2016/17		2016/17 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget	
	R'000			%			
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	24,624	14,802	14,802	19,113	22.56	22.56	
Vote 2 - Finance and Administration	13,847	21,632	21,632	16,140	-34.03	-34.03	
Vote 3 - Community and Social Services	17	1,338	1,338	17	-7801.53	-7801.53	
Vote 4 - Public Safety	0	1	1	1	-3.68	-3.68	
Vote 5 - Sport and recreation	46	17	17	38	54.12	54.12	
Vote 6 - Road Transport	9	2	2	5	57.98	57.98	
Vote 7 - Waste Management	3,603	6,472	6,472	6,438	-0.52	-0.52	
Vote 8 - Waste Water Management	2,823	5,506	5,506	5,744	4.15	4.15	
Vote 9 - Electricity	8,819	11,577	11,577	10,798	-7.21	-7.21	
Vote 10 - Water	4,535	22,472	22,472	7,360	-205.31	-205.31	
Total Revenue by Vote (Including capital transfers and contributions)	58,323	83,818	83,818	65,654	-27.67	-27.67	

Table 97: Revenue collection by vote

5.1.2 Revenue Collection by Source

The table below indicates the Revenue collection performance by source for the 2015/16 financial year:

Description	2015/16			2016/17		2016/17 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	
	R'000			%			
Property rates	4,438	4,678	4,678	4,691	0.28	0.28	
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	195	190	190	190	0.04	0.04	
Service Charges	19,758	20,851	20,851	21,165	1.48	1.48	
Rentals of facilities and equipment	327	305	305	342	10.94	10.94	
Interest earned - external investments	1,808	1,297	1,297	2,573	49.60	49.60	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2	3	3	2	-66.33	-66.33	
Fines	15	12	12	14	13.47	13.47	
Licenses and permits	12	7	7	18	59.83	59.83	
VAT portion on DORA Grants	1,217	1,648	1,648	1,641	-0.43	-0.43	
Agency services	178	86	86	222	61.08	61.08	
Transfers recognised - operational	22,742	23,075	23,075	23,057	-0.08	-0.08	



Description	2015/16			2016/17		2016/17 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	
	R'000			%			
Other revenue	204	7,996	7,996	823	-871.54	-871.54	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	50,898	60,149	60,149	54,740	-9.88	-9.88	

Table 98: Revenue collection by source

5.2 Financial Performance per Municipal Function

5.2.1 Water Services

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	4,535	7,472	7,472	7,360	-1.52
Expenditure:					
Employees	255	564	564	217	-159.39
Repairs and Maintenance	394	310	310	274	-13.08
Other	997	1,028	1,028	709	-45.02
Total Operational Expenditure	1,645	1,902	1,902	1,200	-58.45
Net Operational (Service)	2,890	5,570	5,570	6,160	9.58

Table 99: Financial Performance: Water services

5.2.2 Sanitation Services

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	2,803	5,506	5,506	5,744	4.15
Expenditure:					
Employees	1,520	1,446	1,446	1,682	14.03
Repairs and Maintenance	116	350	350	221	-58.56
Other	1,788	1,965	1,965	1,698	-15.73
Total Operational Expenditure	3,424	3,761	3,761	3,601	-4.45
Net Operational (Service)	(621)	1,744	1,744	2,143	18.60

Table 100: Financial Performance: Sanitation services



5.2.3 Electricity Services

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	8,819	10,576	10,576	10,798	2.06
Expenditure:					
Employees	221	330	330	271	-21.82
Repairs and Maintenance	340	136	136	312	56.46
Other	10,345	11,659	11,659	11,286	-3.31
Total Operational Expenditure	10,905	12,125	12,125	11,869	-2.16
Net Operational (Service)	(2,086)	(1,549)	(1,549)	(1,071)	-44.69

Table 101: Financial Performance: Electricity services

5.2.4 Waste Management Services (Refuse collections, Waste disposal, Street cleaning and Recycling)

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	3,603	6,472	6,472	6,438	-0.52
Expenditure:					
Employees	2,631	2,663	2,663	2,201	-20.98
Repairs and Maintenance	25	9	9	73	88.15
Other	399	836	836	1,104	24.28
Total Operational Expenditure	3,056	3,508	3,508	3,379	-3.82
Net Operational (Service)	547	2,963	2,963	3,059	3.13

Table 102: Financial Performance: Waste management services



5.2.5 Roads and Stormwater

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	9	2	2	5	57.98
Expenditure:					
Employees	1,283	1,662	1,662	1,297	-28.10
Repairs and Maintenance	103	160	160	204	21.68
Other	2,348	2,494	2,494	2,459	-1.45
Total Operational Expenditure	3,734	4,316	4,316	3,960	-8.99
Net Operational (Service)	(3,725)	(4,314)	(4,314)	(3,955)	-9.07

Table 103: Financial Performance: Roads and Stormwater

5.2.6 Libraries

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	17	1,338	1,338	17	-7801.53
Expenditure:					
Employees	515	1,876	1,876	1,311	-43.14
Repairs and Maintenance	9	552	552	88	-527.56
Other	274	513	513	645	20.55
Total Operational Expenditure	798	2,941	2,941	2,044	-43.88
Net Operational (Service)	(781)	(1,603)	(1,603)	(2,027)	20.90

Table 104: Financial Performance: Libraries



5.2.7 Sport and Recreation

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	46	17	17	38	54.12
Expenditure:					
Employees	481	576	576	409	-40.86
Repairs and Maintenance	22	44	44	55	20.30
Other	120	229	229	294	21.91
Total Operational Expenditure	623	849	849	757	-12.10
Net Operational (Service)	(577)	(831)	(831)	(719)	-15.59

Table 105: Financial Performance: Sport and Recreation

5.2.8 Executive and Council

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	24,629	7,133	7,133	19,113	62.68
Expenditure:					
Employees	6,133	5,719	5,719	3,645	-56.91
Repairs and Maintenance	729	21	21	0	0.00
Other	13,236	14,045	14,045	15,084	6.89
Total Operational Expenditure	20,097	19,784	19,784	18,728	-5.64
Net Operational (Service)	4,531	(12,652)	(12,652)	384	3392.38

Table 106: Financial Performance: Executive and Council



5.2.9 Financial Services

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	13,847	21,632	21,632	16,140	-34.03
Expenditure:					
Employees	3,988	5,841	5,841	3,501	-66.83
Repairs and Maintenance	280	950	950	909	-4.51
Other	6,105	6,051	6,051	7,357	17.76
Total Operational Expenditure	10,373	12,841	12,841	11,767	-9.13
Net Operational (Service)	3,474	8,791	8,791	4,373	-101.04

Table 107: Financial Performance: Financial Services

5.2.10 Corporate Services

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	0.00
Expenditure:					
Employees	2,187	2,804	2,804	2,228	-25.89
Repairs and Maintenance	10	48	48	127	62.39
Other	202	281	281	159	-76.39
Total Operational Expenditure	2,399	3,133	3,133	2,514	-24.64
Net Operational (Service)	(2,399)	(3,133)	(3,133)	(2,514)	-24.64

Table 108: Financial Performance: Corporate Services



5.3 Grants

5.3.1 Grant Performance

The table below indicates the Grant performance for the 2016/17 financial year:

The Municipality had a total amount of **R46,744** million for operational expenditure available that was received in the form of grants from the National and Provincial Governments during the 2015/16 financial year. The performance in the spending of these grants is summarised as follows:

Description	2015/16		2016/17		2016/17 Variance	
	Actual	Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget
	R'000				%	
Operating Transfers and Grants						
National Government:	21,180	30,413	30,413	21,497	-29.32	-29.32
Equitable share	18,021	18,919	18,919	18,919	0.00	0.00
Municipal Systems Improvement	795	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Finance Management Grant	1,566	1,825	1,825	1,609	-11.82	-11.82
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	0	7,669	7,669	0	-100.00	-100.00
Integrated National Electrification Programme	799	1,000	1,000	0	-100.00	-100.00
Expanded Public Works Programme		1,000	1,000	969	-3.09	-3.09
Provincial Government:	1,177	1,331	1,331	1,411	6.01	6.01
Provincial Library Services: Conditional Grant	1,177	1,331	1,331	1,411	6.01	6.01
Other grant providers:	385	15,000	15,000	149	-99.01	-99.01
Other grants	385	15,000	15,000	149	-99.01	-99.01
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	22,742	46,744	46,744	23,057	-50.67	-50.67
<i>Actual amount represent the total revenue recognised excluding VAT on grants and subsidies</i>						

Table 109: Grant Performance

5.3.2 Conditional Grants

Details	Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Variance	
				Budget	Adjustments Budget
	R'000			%	
Finance Management Support Grant	1,825	1,825	1,825	100.00	0.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	7,669	7,669	10,669	39.12	39.12
Expanded Public Works Programme	1,000	1,000	1,000	0.00	0.00



Details	Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Variance	
				Budget	Adjustments Budget
				R'000	
Department of Minerals and Energy	1,000	1,000	1,000	0.00	0.00
Department of Sport and Recreation	1,331	1,331	1,667	0.00	25.24
Equitable share: Councillors Remuneration	1,438	1,438	1,438	0.00	0.00
Equitable share	17,481	17,481	17,481	0.00	0.00
Other grants	1,500	1,500	15,000	900.00	900.00
Total	33,244	33,244	50,080	50.64	50.64

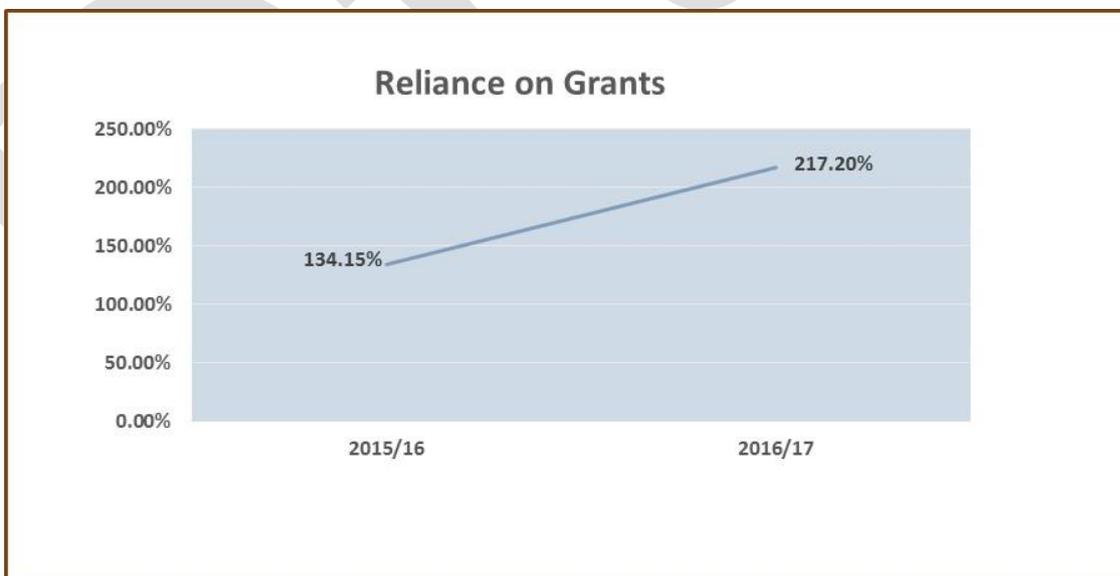
Table 110: Conditional Grant (excl. MIG)

5.3.3 Level of Reliance on Grants & Subsidies

Financial year	Total grants and subsidies received	Total Operating Revenue	Percentage
	R'000		%
	2015/16	30,509	22,742
2016/17	50,080	23,057	217.20

Table 111: Level of reliance on grants

The following graph indicates the municipality's reliance on grants as percentage for the past two financial years:



Graph 8: Reliance on grants as %



5.4 Asset Management

5.4.1 Treatment of the Three Largest Assets

Asset 1	
Name	Highmast light Carnarvon Sport Centre
Description	Infra
Asset Type	infrastructure
Key Staff Involved	Chief Operational Manager, Consulting Engineers
Staff Responsibilities	Site visits, Quality checks, monitoring
Asset Value as at 30 June 2017	2015/16 (R'000)
	2016/17 (R'000)
	0
	1,008
Capital Implications	R1,140 million

Table 112: Summary of Largest Asset

Asset 2	
Name	Paving Market Street, Carnarvon
Description	infra
Asset Type	infrastructure
Key Staff Involved	Chief Operational Manager, Consulting Engineers
Staff Responsibilities	Site visits, Quality checks, monitoring
Asset Value as at 30 June 2017	2015/16 (R'000)
	2016/17 (R'000)
	0
	1,891
Capital Implications	R2,131 million

Table 113: Summary of 2nd Largest Asset

Asset 3	
Name	Paving Hanekam Street, Vanwyksvlei
Description	infra
Asset Type	infrastructure
Key Staff Involved	Chief Operational Manager, Consulting Engineers
Staff Responsibilities	Site visits, Quality checks, monitoring
Asset Value as at 30 June 2017	2015/16 (R'000)
	2016/17 (R'000)
	0
	1,630
Capital Implications	R1,837 million

Table 114: Summary of 3rd Largest Asset



5.4.2 Repairs and Maintenance

Description	2015/16			2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Budget variance
	R'000				%
Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1,100	2,771	2,771	1,616	-41.69

Table 115: Repairs & Maintenance Expenditure

5.5 Financial Ratios

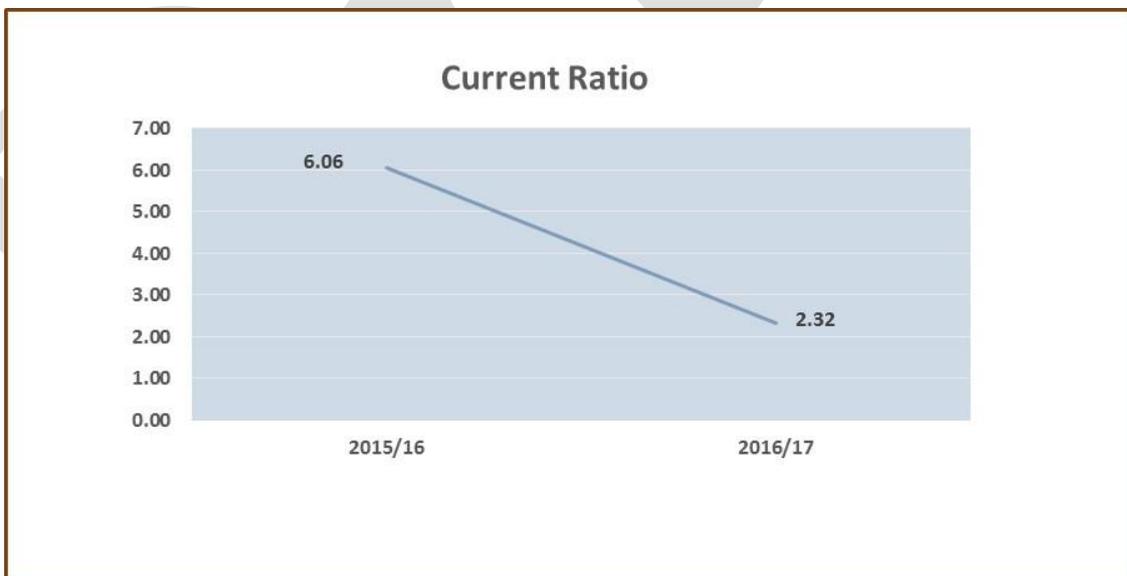
5.5.1 Liquidity Ratio

Description	Basis of calculation	2015/16	2016/17
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	6.06	2.32
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	97.00	138.00
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	520.01	201.69

Table 116: Liquidity Ratio

The Municipality is still functioning inside the acceptable liquidity norm.

The following graph indicates the current ratio for 2016/17:



Graph 9: Current Ratio



5.5.2 Performance Management Regulation Financial Viability Indicators

Description	Basis of calculation	Unit of Measurement	2016/17
Cost Coverage	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	1.6
Total Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	% of outstanding service debtors to revenue received for services	17.10%
Debt coverage	((Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	% debt coverage	100%

Table 117: National Financial Viability Indicators

5.5.3 Borrowing Management

Description	Basis of calculation	2015/16	2016/17
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0	0

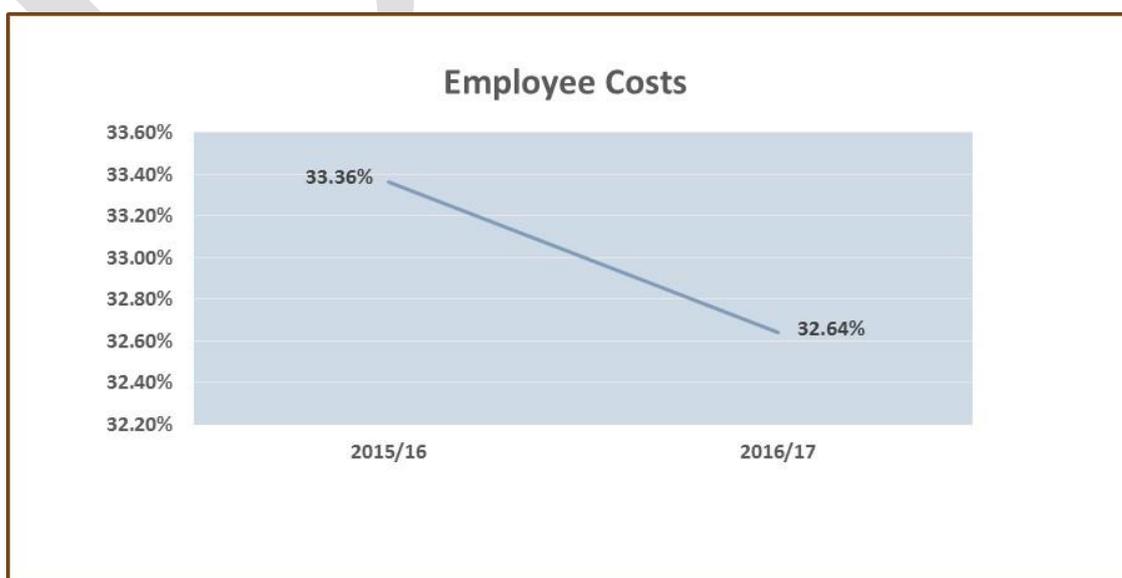
Table 118: Borrowing Management

5.5.4 Employee costs

Description	Basis of calculation	2015/16	2016/17
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	33.36%	32.64%

Table 119: Employee Costs

The following graph indicates the employee costs ratio:



Graph 10: Employee Costs Ratio

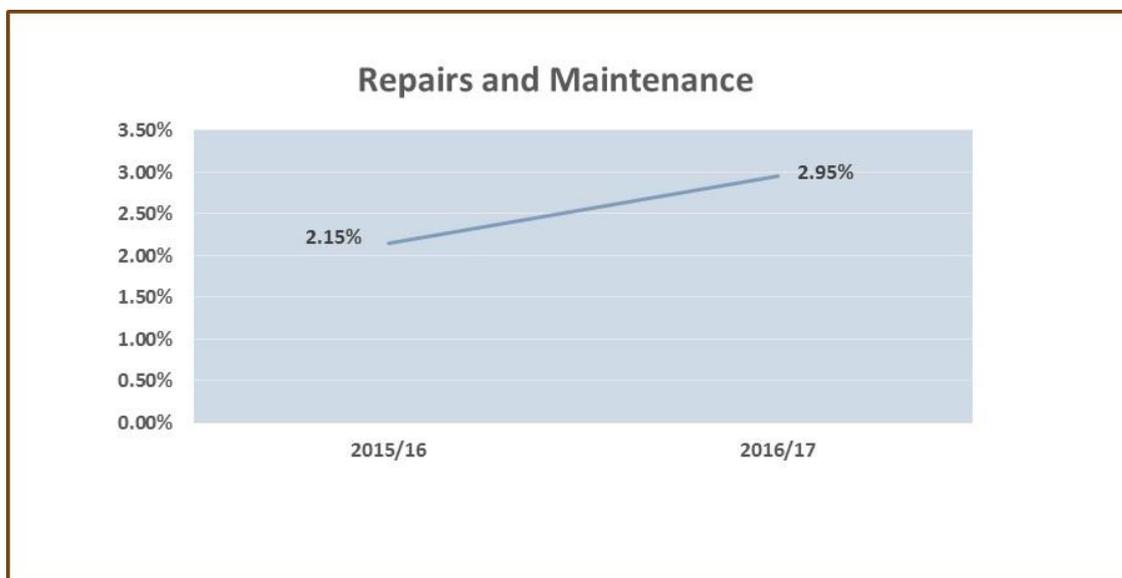


5.5.5 Repairs & Maintenance

Description	Basis of calculation	2015/16	2016/17
Repairs & Maintenance	Expenditure on Repairs & Maintenance /(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	2.15%	2.95%

Table 120: Repairs and Maintenance

The following graph indicates the % of revenue spent on Repairs and Maintenance:



Graph 11: Repairs and Maintenance Ratio

Component B: Spending Against Capital Budget

5.6 Capital Expenditure

a) Capital Expenditure by new assets programme

Description	2015/16		2016/17		Planned Capital expenditure		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
R'000							
<u>Capital expenditure by Asset Class</u>							
<u>Infrastructure - Total</u>	140,320						
Infrastructure: Road transport - Total	1,444	4,150	4,150	3,627	6,459	11,787	6,490
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	1,444	4,150	4,150	3,627	6,459	11,787	6,490
Storm water	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Electricity - Total	0	1,000	1,000	886	1,000	0	0
Generation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Description	2015/16		2016/17		Planned Capital expenditure		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
R'000							
<i>Transmission & Reticulation</i>	0	1,000	1,000	886	1,000	0	0
<i>Street Lighting</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Water - Total	1,470	15,000	15,000	2,946	34,000	46,824	0
<i>Dams & Reservoirs</i>	47	0	0	0	4,000	0	0
<i>Water purification</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Reticulation</i>	1,422	15,000	15,000	2,946	30,000	46,824	0
Infrastructure: Sanitation - Total	9	2,277	2,277	2,128	4,000	0	0
<i>Reticulation</i>	9	2,277	2,277	2,128	4,000	0	0
<i>Sewerage purification</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure: Other - Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Waste Management</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Transportation</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Gas</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Other</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community - Total	4,256	1,242	1,242	1,043	1,320	0	2,000
<i>Parks & gardens</i>	315	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Sports fields & stadia</i>	3,619	1,242	1,242	1,043	0	0	0
<i>Swimming pools</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Community halls</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Libraries</i>	132	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Recreational facilities</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Fire, safety & emergency</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Security and policing</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Buses</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Clinics</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Museums & Art Galleries</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Cemeteries</i>	191	0	0	0	320	0	0
<i>Social rental housing</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Other</i>	0	0	0	0	1,000	0	2,000
Capital expenditure by Asset Class	297	0	0	1,049	0	0	0
Heritage assets - Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Buildings</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Other</i>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Kareeberg Municipality: Annual Report 2016/17

Description	2015/16		2016/17		Planned Capital expenditure		
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
R'000							
<u>Investment properties - Total</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Housing development	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>Other assets</u>	237	0	0	376	0	0	0
General vehicles				192	0	0	0
Specialised vehicles				53	0	0	0
Plant & equipment					0	0	0
Computers - hardware/equipment	46	0	0	74	0	0	0
Furniture and other office equipment	14	0	0	28	0	0	0
Abattoirs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Markets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Civic Land and Buildings	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Buildings	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Land	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	29	0	0	0
<u>Agricultural assets</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>Biological assets</u>	57	0	0	32	0	0	0
<u>Intangibles</u>	3	0	0	641	0	0	0
Computers - software & programming	3	0	0	641	0	0	0
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	7,476	23,669	23,669	11,678	46,779	58,611	8,490
<u>Specialised vehicles</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Refuse	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fire	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conservancy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ambulances	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 121: Capital Expenditure – New Assets Programme



5.7 Sources of Finance

The table below indicates the capital expenditure by funding source for the 2015/16 financial year:

Details	2015/16			2016/17		
	Actual	Original Budget (OB)	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Adjustment to OB Variance	Actual to OB Variance
<i>Source of finance</i>						
Description	R'000				%	
External loans	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Public contributions and donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Grants and subsidies	7,042	236,690	236,690	10,914	0.00	-95.39
Own funding	433	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Total	7,476	236,690	236,690	10,914	0.00	-95.39
<i>Percentage of finance</i>						
External loans	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Public contributions and donations	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Grants and subsidies	94	3166	3166	146	0.00	-95.39
Own funding	6	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
<i>Capital expenditure</i>						
Description	R'000				%	
Water and sanitation	1,478	17,277	17,277	5,074	0.00	-70.63
Electricity	0	1,000	1,000	886	0.00	-11.36
Housing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Roads and storm water	1,444	4,150	4,150	3,627	0.00	-12.60
Other	4,554	1,242	1,242	2,091	0.00	68.38
Total	7,476	23,669	23,669	11,678	0.00	-50.66
<i>Percentage of expenditure</i>						
Water and sanitation	20	73	73	43	0.00	-40.48
Electricity	0	4	4	8	0.00	79.65
Housing	0	0	0	0	0.00	0.00
Roads and storm water	19	18	18	31	0.00	77.13
Other	61	5	5	18	0.00	241.26

Table 122: Capital Expenditure by Funding Source



5.8 Capital Spending on 5 Largest Projects

Projects with the highest capital expenditure in 2016/17

Name of Project	2016/17			Variance	
	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000			%	
Vanwyksvlei Saaipoort project	15,000	15,000	3,358	-77.61	-77.61
Upgrading Streets - Market Street Carnarvon	2,075	2,075	2,131	2.72	2.72
Sewerage network - Vosburg	2,277	2,277	2,405	5.61	5.61
High mast light sport	1,242	1,242	1,140	-8.18	-8.18
Upgrading Streets - Hanekam Street Vanwyksvlei	2,075	2,075	1,837	-11.47	-11.47

Table 123: Capital Expenditure on the 5 Largest Projects

Name of Project 1	Vanwyksvlei Saaipoort project
Objective of Project	Supply of sustainable water
Delays	Tender process
Future Challenges	Maintenance of asset
Anticipated citizen benefits	Sustainable Water

Table 124: Summary of Project 1

Name of Project 1	Upgrading Streets - Market Street Carnarvon
Objective of Project	Paved gravel roads
Delays	None
Future Challenges	Maintenance of asset
Anticipated citizen benefits	Improved roads

Table 125: Summary of Project 2

Name of Project 1	Sewerage network - Vosburg
Objective of Project	Connection of communal drains to network
Delays	± 2 months
Future Challenges	Maintenance of asset
Anticipated citizen benefits	Improved sanitation

Table 126: Summary of Project 3

Name of Project 1	High mast light Sport
Objective of Project	lighting for evening games
Delays	None
Future Challenges	None
Anticipated citizen benefits	Improved light at sport field

Table 127: Summary of Project 4



Name of Project 1	Upgrading Streets - Hanekam Street Vanwyksvlei
Objective of Project	Paved gravel roads
Delays	None
Future Challenges	Maintenance of asset
Anticipated citizen benefits	Improved roads

Table 128: Summary of Project 5

5.9 Municipal Infrastructure Grant

The full MIG budget allocation for the 16/17 financial year was R7,669 million.

Details	Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Variance to budget
	R			%
Infrastructure: Roads and Stormwater				
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	4,150,000	4,150,000	2,223,322	-46.4
Infrastructure: sanitation				
Sewerage purification	2,277,000	2,277,000	2,128,099	-6.5
Other				
Sport and recreation facilities	1,242,000	1,242,000	1,042,545	-16.1

Table 129: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)

COMPONENT C: CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS

5.10 Cash Flow

Description	2015/16		2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
R'000				
Cash flow from operating activities				
Receipts				
Ratepayers	4,156	3,434	3,434	4,272
Service charges	10,236	19,809	19,809	10,787
Grants	30,599	46,744	46,744	50,080
Interest	1,753	1,171	1,171	2,456
Other	9,813	9,972	9,972	9,108
Payments				
Employee cost and suppliers	(37,626)	(45,444)	(45,444)	(38,658)
Finance charges	(1,989)	(1,073)	(1,073)	(2,267)
Transfers and grants	(8,976)	(9,191)	(9,191)	(993)
Net cash from/(used) operating activities	7,965	25,421	25,421	34,785



Description	2015/16		2016/17	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
	R'000			
Cash flows from investing activities				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	0	0	0	0
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	9	8	8	17
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	0	0	0	0
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	0	0	0	0
Payments				
Capital assets	(7,109)	(23,669)	0	(11,678)
Net cash from/(used) investing activities	(7,100)	(23,661)	8	(11,661)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Receipts				
Short term loans	0	0	0	0
Finance lease payments	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	12	10	10	4
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	0	0	0	0
Net cash from/(used) financing activities	12	10	10	4
Net increase/ (decrease) in cash held	877	1,770	25,439	23,128
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	22,376	25,282	25,282	233,254
Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end:	23,254	27,052	27,052	38,181

Table 130: Cash flow

5.11 Gross Outstanding Debtors per Service

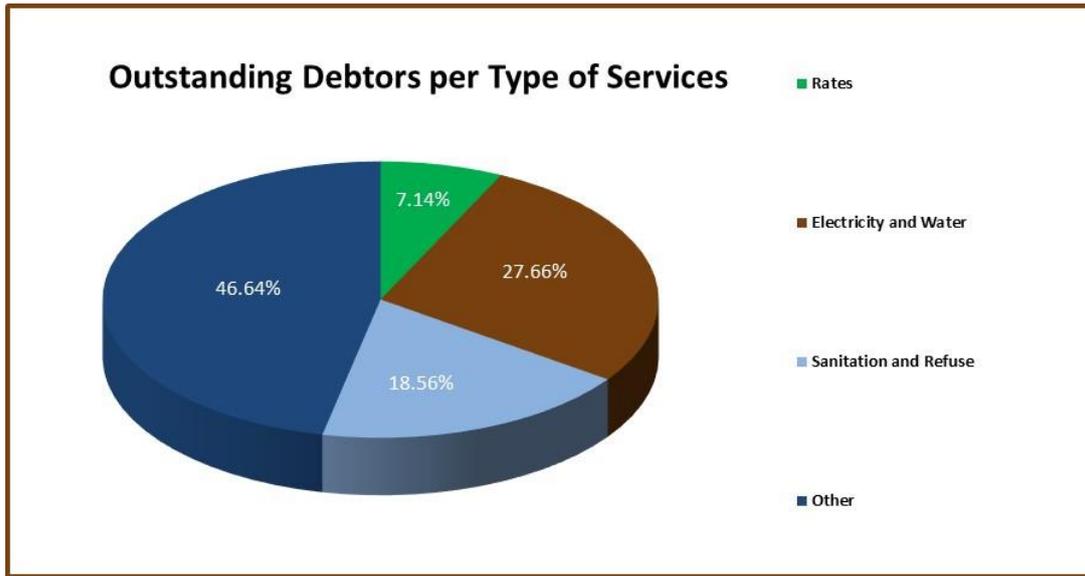
Financial year	Trading services		Economic services		Other	Total
	Less than 30 days	(Electricity and Water)	(Sanitation and Refuse)			
	(R'000)					
2015/16	4,438	13,355	6,406	34,104	58,303	
2016/17	4,691	18,159	12,182	30,622	65,654	
Difference	253	4,804	5,776	(3,482)	7,351	
% growth year on year	6	36	90	-10	13	

Table 131: Gross outstanding debtors per service

Note: Figures exclude provision for bad debt.



The following graph indicates the total outstanding debt per type of service:



Graph 12: Debt per type of service

5.12 Total Debtors Age Analysis

Financial year	Less than 30 days	Between 30-60 days	Between 60-90 days	More than 90 days	Total
	(R'000)				
2015/16	2,263	306	201	3,625	6,395
2016/17	3,368	825	203	5,495	9,891
Difference	1,105	518	3	1,871	3,497
% growth year on year	49	169	1	52	55

Table 132: Service debtor age analysis

Note: Figures exclude provision for bad debt

5.13 Borrowing, Investments and Grants Made

5.13.1 Actual Borrowings

Instrument	2015/16	2016/17
	(R'000)	
Total	0	0

Table 133: Actual Borrowings



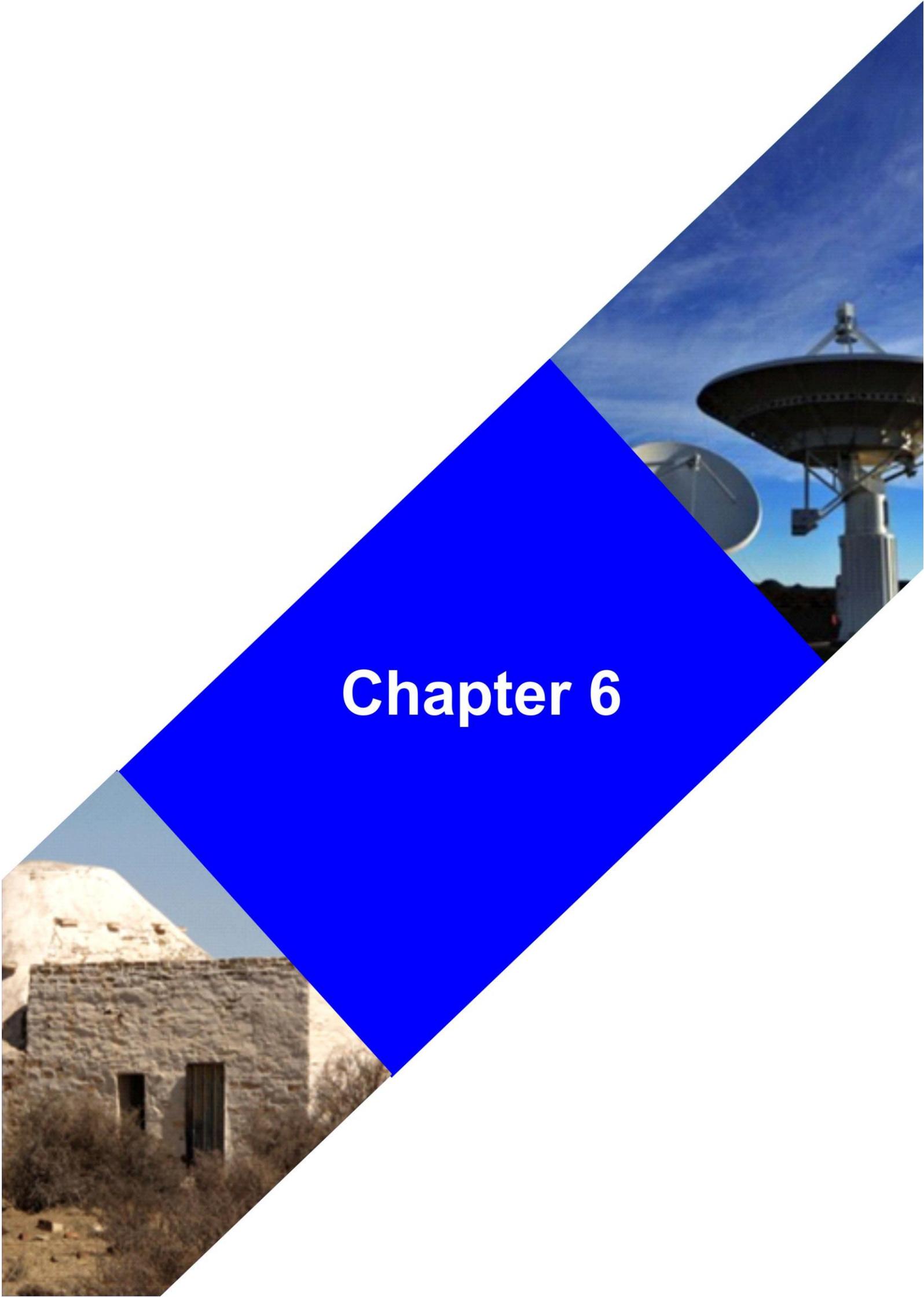
5.13.2 Municipal Investments

The municipality's cash position is monitored on a daily basis and any cash not required immediately to meet cash flow requirements, are invested on a monthly basis at approved institutions, strictly in accordance with Council's approved Cash and Investment Policy.

Investment type	2015/16	2016/17
	R'000	
Deposits - Bank	22,604	37,706

Table 134: Municipal Investments





Chapter 6

CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR-GENERAL AUDIT FINDINGS

Component A: Auditor-General Opinion 2015/16

6.1 Auditor-General Reports 2015/16

Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
Compliance with legislation:	
Strategic and performance management	
Not established a performance management system	Appoint service provider in order to address this issue
KPI's not according to Section 46 MSA- SDBIP not included revenue	Appoint service provider in order to address this issue
Audit committee	
Audit Committee is not functional	New committee should be appointed
Asset and liability management	
Capital assets were permanently disposed without council approval	Acquire Council's approval before assets are disposed
Internal control	
Leadership	
Performance reporting were not overseen	Electronic performance system will assist with monitoring
not sufficient monitoring controls of predetermined objectives	Electronic performance system will assist with monitoring
Financial and performance management	
No policies to address monitoring predetermined objectives	Relevant policies should be drafted

Table 135: AG Report 2015/16

Component B: Auditor-General Opinion 2016/17

6.2 Auditor-General Reports 2016/17

Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
Irregular expenditure	
Effective steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure amounting to R775 443 as disclosed in note 38,03 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA.	Management should design and implement internal control that will prevent irregular expenditure
Internal Control Deficiency: Leadership	
The municipality does not have an approved governance framework and approved IT strategic plan.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Compile a IT Governance framework ❖ Establishment of committees to look at IT strategy, IT operations, IT risks ❖ Appoint a champion for the implementation of the framework ❖ Decide how to implement the governance framework



Main issues raised under emphasis of matter	Corrective steps implemented/ to be implemented
<p>The decision to appoint both consultants was not supported by a gap analysis nor needs assessment. The municipality's SCM policies does not have a section that addresses the use of consultants and also measures to address over reliance on consultants. The municipality does not have a consultancy reduction plan in place.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Council should consider adopting the following guideline: Supply chain mangement: A guide for accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities ❖ MFMA Circular 82: Cost containment measures.
<p>The municipality does not have an approved Roads Maintenance Plan. The municipality does not have an approved priority listing for maintenance of roads. The need for the roads project was not determined and cost estimats were not compiled. A feasibility study was not conducted for the roads project.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Develop controls to ensure that policies/plans are prepared and implemented ❖ Prepare plan for maintenance of water, sanitation and roads infrastructure ❖ Develop policies and procedures for maintenance of water, sanitation and roads infrastructure ❖ Develop controls that will ensure that evaluation and monitoring is taking place when policies/[plans are being implemented
<p>The Municipality did not comply with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Human Resource Policy for the municipality as senior managers are excluded from the collective agreement ❖ Human Resource Plan should include above mentioned requirements as required by section 67 of the MSA ❖ Job descriptions were not established for all posts in which appointments were made, as required by sec 66(1)(b) of the MSA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Management should prioritse the establishment, adoption and approval of the policies
Internal Control Deficiency: Governance	
<p>As per inspection of minutes of meetings, it was noted that the municipalities audit committee met only once during the current financial year.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Council ensure that audit committee meets at least four times a year ❖ Management considered using a shared service with the DM or request assistance from the DM

Table 136: AG Report 2016/17



LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AG	Auditor-General
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DWAF	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
EE	Employment Equity
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HR	Human Resources
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
IMFO	Institute for Municipal Finance Officers
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
MAYCO	Executive Mayoral Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MSA	Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000
NGO	Non-governmental organisation
NT	National Treasury
OPEX	Operating expenditure
PMS	Performance Management System
PT	Provincial Treasury
SALGA	South African Local Government Organisation
SAMDI	South African Management Development Institute
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework



List of Tables

TABLE 1:	MUNICIPAL AREA AT A GLANCE	7	COUNCIL STRUCTURES AND PROGRAMMES TO ENHANCE UNDERSTANDING, PARTNERSHIP, COLLABORATION AND COMMITMENT.....	37	
TABLE 2:	DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	11	TABLE 41:	TO FACILITATE THE DEVELOPMENT OF SUSTAINABLE AND VIABLE SETTLEMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL AREA.....	38
TABLE 3:	WARDS.....	11	TABLE 42:	TO FACILITATE THE DEVELOPMENT OF SUSTAINABLE AND VIABLE SETTLEMENTS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL AREA.....	40
TABLE 4:	EMPLOYMENT STATUS.....	12	TABLE 43:	TO PROVIDE A RELIABLE SERVICE IN LINE WITH THE VISION OF COUNCIL FOR THE PEOPLES OF KAREEBERG IN ORDER TO UPHOLD THE COUNCIL'S VALUES FOR DEVELOPMENT	46
TABLE 5:	HOUSEHOLD INCOME.....	12	TABLE 44:	TO STIMULATE ECONOMIC GROWTH THROUGH INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT AND DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY AND EMPOWER THE COMMUNITY THROUGH LINKING WITH PROJECTS THAT ARE LABOUR INTENSIVE.....	46
TABLE 6:	SERVICES DELIVERY HIGHLIGHTS	13	TABLE 45:	FUNCTIONAL AREAS.....	48
TABLE 7:	SERVICES DELIVERY CHALLENGES	13	TABLE 46:	NATIONAL KPIS – BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.....	48
TABLE 8:	HOUSEHOLDS WITH MINIMUM LEVEL OF BASIC SERVICES	14	TABLE 47:	WATER SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	50
TABLE 9:	FINANCIAL VIABILITY HIGHLIGHTS	14	TABLE 48:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES: WATER SERVICES.....	50
TABLE 10:	FINANCIAL VIABILITY CHALLENGES.....	14	TABLE 49:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: WATER SERVICES.....	51
TABLE 11:	NATIONAL KPI'S FOR FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT.....	15	TABLE 50:	WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS.....	52
TABLE 12:	FINANCIAL OVERVIEW	15	TABLE 51:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES.....	53
TABLE 13:	TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	15	TABLE 52:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES.....	53
TABLE 14:	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT HIGHLIGHTS.....	15	TABLE 53:	ELECTRICITY SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	54
TABLE 15:	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES	16	TABLE 54:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES ELECTRICITY SERVICES.....	55
TABLE 16:	AUDIT OUTCOMES.....	16	TABLE 55:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: ELECTRICITY SERVICES	55
TABLE 17:	NATIONAL KPIS - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PERFORMANCE	18	TABLE 56:	WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	57
TABLE 18:	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS	18	TABLE 57:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES: ENGINEERING AND PLANNING SERVICES.....	57
TABLE 19:	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION CHALLENGES	18	TABLE 58:	DWELLINGS	58
TABLE 20:	COUNCIL: 1 JULY 2016 TO 3 AUGUST 2016	19	TABLE 59:	HOUSING WAITING LIST.....	58
TABLE 21:	COUNCIL: 4 AUGUST 2016 TO 30 JUNE 2017.....	19	TABLE 60:	ACCESS TO FREE BASIC SERVICES.....	58
TABLE 22:	PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES: 1 JULY 2016 TO 3 AUGUST 2016	20	TABLE 61:	FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	59
TABLE 23:	PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES: 4 AUGUST 2016 TO 30 JUNE 2017	21	TABLE 62:	FREE BASIC WATER SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS 59	
TABLE 24:	ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	21	TABLE 63:	FREE BASIC SANITATION SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	59
TABLE 25:	WARD 1: COMMITTEE MEETINGS: 1 JULY TO 3 AUGUST 2016	23	TABLE 64:	FREE BASIC REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TO INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS.....	59
TABLE 26:	WARD 2: COMMITTEE MEETINGS: 1 JULY TO 3 AUGUST 2016	23	TABLE 65:	TARRED (ASPHALTED) ROADS.....	61
TABLE 27:	WARD 3: COMMITTEE MEETINGS: 1 JULY TO 3 AUGUST 2016	24	TABLE 66:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – ROADS AND STORMWATER	61
TABLE 29:	WARD 1: COMMITTEE MEETINGS: 4 AUGUST 2016 TO 30 JUNE 2017.....	24	TABLE 67:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: ROADS AND STORMWATER.....	61
TABLE 30:	WARD 2: COMMITTEE MEETINGS: 4 AUGUST 2016 TO 30 JUNE 2017.....	25	TABLE 68:	LIBRARIES SERVICE STATISTICS	62
TABLE 32:	LABOUR FORUM.....	25	TABLE 69:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES: LIBRARIES	63
TABLE 33:	TOP TEN RISKS.....	26	TABLE 70:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: LIBRARIES	63
TABLE 34:	RISK COMMITTEE.....	27	TABLE 71:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: SPORT AND RECREATION	64
TABLE 35:	MEMBERS OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE.....	28	TABLE 72:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL.....	65
TABLE 36:	POLICIES DEVELOPED.....	28	TABLE 73:	STATISTICS SCM	65
TABLE 37:	COMMUNICATION ACTIVITIES	29	TABLE 74:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – FINANCIAL SERVICES.....	66
TABLE 38:	INFORMATION ON WEBSITE.....	30	TABLE 75:	TOTAL EMPLOYEES – CORPORATE SERVICES.....	66
TABLE 39:	TO DEVELOP A POSITIVE ORGANISATIONAL ETHIC AND CULTURE THROUGH EFFECTIVE UTILISATION OF HUMAN RESOURCES, LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES AND POLICIES, SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND POLICIES OF COUNCIL	37			
TABLE 40:	TO ENHANCE COMMUNICATION, CIVIL ENGAGEMENT AND LIAISON TO INVOLVE ALL STAKEHOLDERS IN ACTIVE				



TABLE 76:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2017/18 – COMPLIANCE WITH THE PRINCIPLES OF GOOD GOVERNANCE.....	67
TABLE 77:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2017/18- DELIVER BASIC SERVICES WITH AVAILABLE RESOURCES.....	70
TABLE 78:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2016/17 - ENHANCE COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION.....	70
TABLE 79:	SERVICES DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2017/18- PROMOTE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND GROWTH OPPORTUNITIES.....	70
TABLE 80:	SERVICE DELIVERY PRIORITIES FOR 2017/18- SOUND ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES TO ACHIEVE AND MAINTAIN SUSTAINABILITY AND VIABILITY	71
TABLE 81:	NATIONAL KPIS– MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	74
TABLE 82:	EMPLOYMENT EQUITY VS POPULATION.....	74
TABLE 83:	OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS - RACE	75
TABLE 84:	DEPARTMENTS – RACE.....	75
TABLE 85:	VACANCY RATE PER POST AND FUNCTIONAL LEVEL.....	76
TABLE 86:	TURNOVER RATE	76
TABLE 87:	INJURIES.....	77
TABLE 88:	SICK LEAVE.....	78
TABLE 89:	HR POLICIES AND PLANS.....	79
TABLE 90:	SKILLS DEVELOPMENT: TRAINING PROVIDED	80
TABLE 91:	FINANCIAL COMPETENCY DEVELOPMENT: PROGRESS REPORT.....	81
TABLE 92:	BUDGET ALLOCATED AND SPENT FOR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT.....	81
TABLE 93:	PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE	82
TABLE 94:	PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE	83
TABLE 95:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	86
TABLE 96:	PERFORMANCE AGAINST BUDGETS	86
TABLE 97:	REVENUE COLLECTION BY VOTE	88
TABLE 98:	REVENUE COLLECTION BY SOURCE.....	89
TABLE 99:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: WATER SERVICES.....	89
TABLE 100:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: SANITATION SERVICES.....	89
TABLE 101:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ELECTRICITY SERVICES.....	90
TABLE 102:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	90
TABLE 103:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ROADS AND STORMWATER	91
TABLE 104:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: LIBRARIES.....	91
TABLE 105:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: SPORT AND RECREATION.....	92
TABLE 106:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL.....	92
TABLE 107:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: FINANCIAL SERVICES	93
TABLE 108:	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: CORPORATE SERVICES	93
TABLE 109:	GRANT PERFORMANCE.....	94
TABLE 110:	CONDITIONAL GRANT (EXCL. MIG)	95
TABLE 111:	LEVEL OF RELIANCE ON GRANTS.....	95
TABLE 112:	SUMMARY OF LARGEST ASSET.....	96
TABLE 113:	SUMMARY OF 2ND LARGEST ASSET.....	96

TABLE 114:	SUMMARY OF 3RD LARGEST ASSET	96
TABLE 115:	REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE	97
TABLE 116:	LIQUIDITY RATIO	97
TABLE 117:	NATIONAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY INDICATORS	98
TABLE 118:	BORROWING MANAGEMENT	98
TABLE 119:	EMPLOYEE COSTS.....	98
TABLE 120:	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	99
TABLE 121:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE – NEW ASSETS PROGRAMME.....	101
TABLE 122:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY FUNDING SOURCE.....	102
TABLE 123:	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE 5 LARGEST PROJECTS.....	103
TABLE 124:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 1.....	103
TABLE 125:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 2.....	103
TABLE 126:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 3.....	103
TABLE 127:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 4.....	103
TABLE 128:	SUMMARY OF PROJECT 5.....	104
TABLE 129:	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG).....	104
TABLE 130:	CASH FLOW	105
TABLE 131:	GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE.....	105
TABLE 132:	SERVICE DEBTOR AGE ANALYSIS.....	106
TABLE 133:	ACTUAL BORROWINGS	106
TABLE 134:	MUNICIPAL INVESTMENTS	107
TABLE 135:	AG REPORT 2015/16.....	109
TABLE 136:	AG REPORT 2016/17.....	110

List of Figures

FIGURE 1	LOCALITY MAP.....	8
FIGURE 2	SDBIP MEASUREMENT CRITERIA.....	34

List of Graphs

GRAPH 1:	TOP LAYER SDBIP PERFORMANCE PER STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	35
GRAPH 2:	WATER SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS.....	50
GRAPH 3:	WASTE WATER (SANITATION) SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS.....	52
GRAPH 4:	ELECTRICITY SERVICES SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	54
GRAPH 5:	WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS.....	57
GRAPH 6:	REVENUE	87
GRAPH 7:	OPERATING EXPENDITURE.....	87
GRAPH 8:	RELIANCE ON GRANTS AS %.....	95
GRAPH 9:	CURRENT RATIO	97
GRAPH 10:	EMPLOYEE COSTS RATIO	98
GRAPH 11:	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE RATIO	99
GRAPH 12:	DEBT PER TYPE OF SERVICE	106

Annexure A: Financial Statements

Draft



Kareeberg

MUNICIPALITY

[These financial statements have been audited]

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

30 JUNE 2017

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Index

Contents	Page
General Information	1
Approval of the Financial Statements	2
Report of the Auditor General	
Statement of Financial Position	3
Statement of Financial Performance	4
Statement of Changes In Net Assets	5
Cash Flow Statement	6
Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts - Statement of Financial Position	7 - 8
Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts - Statement of Financial Performance	9 - 10
Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts - Cash Flow statement	11 - 12
Accounting Policies	13 - 43
Notes to the Financial Statements	44 - 75
APPENDICES - Unaudited	
A Segmental Statement of Financial Performance - Municipal Votes	76
B Segmental Statement of Financial Performance	77
C Disclosure of Grants and Subsidies In Terms of Section 123 of MFMA, 56 of 2003	78
D National Treasury Appropriation Statements	
- Revenue and Expenditure (Standard Classification)	79
- Revenue and Expenditure (Municipal Vote Classification)	80
- Revenue and Expenditure (Revenue by Source and Expenditure by Type)	81
- Capital Expenditure by Vote, Standard Classification and Funding	82
- Cashflows	83
E Deviations - Section 36(2) - Supply Chain Management	84 - 86

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

GENERAL INFORMATION

NATURE OF BUSINESS

Kareeberg Municipality is a local municipality performing the functions as set out in the Constitution. (Act no 105 of 1996)

COUNTRY OF ORIGIN AND LEGAL FORM

South African Category B Municipality (Local Municipality) as defined by the Municipal Structures Act. (Act no 117 of 1998)

JURISDICTION

The Kareeberg Municipality includes the following geographical areas:

*Carnarvon
Vosburg
Vanwyksvlei*

MAYOR

Mr N.S. van Wyk

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Mr W. de Bruin

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Ms T. de Kock (Acting since 1 July 2016)

REGISTERED OFFICE

*Hanau Street,
CARNARVON,
9825*

AUDITORS

*Office of the Auditor General (NC)
Oliver Road,
Kimberley, 8301*

PRINCIPLE BANKERS

ABSA, Victoria Street, Carnarvon

ATTORNEYS

*G.B. Kempen & De Wet Nel, Victoria Street, Carnarvon
Herman Van Heerden Ing, Southey Street, Douglas*

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Municipal Finance Management Act (Act no 56 of 2003)
Division of Revenue Act
The Income Tax Act
Value Added Tax Act
Municipal Structures Act (Act no 117 of 1998)
Municipal Systems Act (Act no 32 of 2000)
Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations
Water Services Act (Act no 108 of 1997)
Housing Act (Act no 107 of 1997)
Municipal Property Rates Act (Act no 6 of 2004)
Electricity Act (Act no 41 of 1987)
Skills Development Levies Act (Act no 9 of 1999)
Employment Equity Act (Act no 55 of 1998)
Unemployment Insurance Act (Act no 30 of 1966)
Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act no 75 of 1997)
Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005
Collective Agreements
SALBC Leave Regulations

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

MEMBERS OF THE KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

WARD	COUNCILLOR
1	Mr E. Hoorn
2	Mr N.S. van Wyk
3	Mr G.P. van Louw
4	Mr B.J.E. Slambée
Proportional	Mr J.E.J. Hoorn
Proportional	Ms G. Saal
Proportional	Mr W.D. Horne

APPROVAL OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

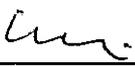
I am responsible for the preparation of these annual financial statements year ended 30 June 2017, which are set out on pages 1 to 86 in terms of Section 126 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act and which I have signed on behalf of the Municipality. The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GRAP.

I acknowledge that I am ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control and that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records can be relied on.

I have reviewed the Municipality's cash flow forecast for the year to 30 June 2017 and is satisfied that the Municipality can continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the Municipality's financial statements.

I certify that the remuneration of Councillors and in-kind benefits are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in Section 219 of the Constitution, read with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act and the Minister of Corporate Governance determination in accordance with this Act.



Mr W. de Bruin
Municipal Manager

31 August 2017

Date

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 30 JUNE 2017

	Notes	2017 (Actual) R	2016 (Restated) R
NET ASSETS AND LIABILITIES			
Net Assets		130 832 947	121 529 611
Capital Replacement Reserve	2	11 347 812	11 347 812
Housing Development fund	2	43 061	40 546
Accumulated Surplus		119 442 074	110 141 253
Non-Current Liabilities		32 414 978	31 005 006
Employee benefits	3	9 013 570	8 999 385
Non-Current Provisions	4	23 401 408	22 005 620
Current Liabilities		18 930 678	4 471 772
Consumer Deposits	5	324 139	320 339
Current Employee benefits	6	1 869 676	2 116 675
Trade and Other Payables from exchange transactions	7	715 865	506 649
Unspent Transfers and Subsidies	8	16 020 997	1 528 110
Total Net Assets and Liabilities		182 178 602	157 006 389
ASSETS			
Non-Current Assets		138 186 929	129 941 487
Property, Plant and Equipment	10	119 831 065	112 090 535
Investment Property	11	15 438 087	15 451 029
Intangible Assets	12	643 882	15 086
Heritage Assets	13	14 900	14 900
Capitalised Restoration Cost	14	2 235 711	2 335 738
Long-Term Receivables	15	23 284	34 200
Current Assets		43 991 673	27 064 902
Inventory	16	527 836	527 836
Trade Receivables from exchange transactions	17	5 233 077	3 231 412
Other Receivables from non-exchange transactions	18	8 102	4 015
Operating Lease Asset	19	36 810	40 405
Current Portion of Long-term Receivables	15	4 586	7 585
Cash and Cash Equivalents	20	38 181 264	23 253 650
Total Assets		182 178 602	157 006 389

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

	Notes	2017 (Actual) R	2016 (Actual) R	Correction of Error - Note 34.03 R	2016 (Previously reported) R
REVENUE					
Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions		39 393 018	34 702 291	-	34 702 291
Taxation Revenue		4 690 890	4 438 366	-	4 438 366
	21	4 690 890	4 438 366	-	4 438 366
Transfer Revenue		33 971 695	30 146 690	-	30 146 690
	22	10 914 278	7 042 151	-	7 042 151
	22	23 057 417	22 742 216	-	22 742 216
		-	362 323	-	362 323
Other Revenue		730 434	117 235	-	117 235
		697 829	90 235	-	90 235
		18 471	12 105	-	12 105
		14 134	14 895	-	14 895
Revenue from Exchange Transactions		26 267 656	23 597 741	-	23 597 741
	23	190 082	195 058	-	195 058
		21 165 351	19 758 336	-	19 758 336
		341 974	327 129	-	327 129
		2 573 398	1 808 471	-	1 808 471
		1 984	2 221	-	2 221
		221 835	178 420	-	178 420
	24	1 763 033	1 328 105	-	1 328 105
Total Revenue		65 650 674	58 300 032	-	58 300 032
EXPENDITURE					
	26	16 766 578	17 101 451	-	17 101 451
	27	2 178 625	2 129 257	-	2 129 257
	28	1 314 378	228 859	-	228 859
	29	3 415 819	3 179 468	(226 155)	3 405 623
	10	-	10 248	-	10 248
		-	-	(929 948)	929 948
	3	-	144 864	-	144 864
	30	2 266 958	1 989 338	-	1 989 338
	31	8 981 296	8 627 114	-	8 627 114
		1 616 075	1 100 434	-	1 100 434
	32	9 193 102	8 975 821	-	8 975 821
	31	1 355 094	888 553	-	888 553
	33	9 258 610	9 228 376	929 948	8 298 428
Total Expenditure		56 346 536	53 603 783	(226 155)	53 829 939
Operating Surplus for the Year		9 304 139	4 696 249	226 155	4 470 093
	10	(4 000)	(1 809)	-	(1 809)
	25	3 195	2 478	-	2 478
NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR		9 303 333	4 696 918	226 155	4 470 763

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

	Housing Development Fund	Capital Replacement Reserve	Accumulated Surplus/ (Deficit)	Total
R	R	R	R	R
Balance at 1 July 2015	38 010	11 347 812	103 617 419	115 003 240
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	4 470 763	4 470 763
Correction of error - See Note 34.03	-	-	226 155	226 155
Transfer to Housing Development Fund	2 536	-	(2 536)	-
Rounding	-	-	(1)	(1)
Balance at 30 June 2016	40 546	11 347 812	108 311 800	119 700 158
Correction of error - See Note 34.02	-	-	1 829 453	1 829 453
Restated Balance at 1 July 2016	40 546	11 347 812	110 141 253	121 529 611
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	9 303 333	9 303 333
Transfer to/from Housing Development Fund	2 515	-	(2 515)	-
Rounding	-	-	2	2
Balance at 30 June 2017	43 061	11 347 812	119 442 074	130 832 947

48

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

	Notes	2017 R	2016 (Actual) R	Correction of Error - Note 34.04 R	2016 (Previously reported) R
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Property Rates		4 271 981	4 155 864	(352 545)	4 508 410
Service Charges		10 785 644	10 235 987	(7 813 893)	18 049 879
Other Revenue		9 107 928	9 812 654	8 166 438	1 646 217
Government - Operating		23 411 000	23 150 211	-	23 150 211
Government - Capital		26 659 000	7 449 091	-	7 449 091
Interest		2 456 396	1 752 717	-	1 752 717
Payments					
Suppliers and employees		(38 657 759)	(37 625 869)	-	(37 625 869)
Finance charges	30	(2 266 958)	(1 989 338)	-	(1 989 338)
Transfers and Grants	32	(8 193 102)	(8 975 821)	-	(8 975 821)
Net Cash from Operating Activities		26 686 109	7 966 496	-	7 966 496
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES					
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment		(11 037 547)	(7 110 081)	-	(7 110 081)
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed Assets		0	(236)	-	(236)
Purchase of Intangible Assets		(640 859)	(3 158)	-	(3 158)
(Increase)/Decrease in Heritage Assets		-	4 276	-	4 276
Net Cash from Investing Activities		(11 678 406)	(7 109 199)	-	(7 109 199)
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
(Increase)/Decrease in Long-term Receivables		17 110	8 727	-	8 727
Increase/(Decrease) in Consumer Deposits		3 800	12 180	-	12 180
Rounding		1	-	-	-
Net Cash from Financing Activities		20 911	20 907	-	20 907
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		14 927 614	877 205	-	877 205
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year		23 253 650	22 376 445	-	22 376 445
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	36	38 181 264	23 253 650	-	23 253 650
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		14 927 614	877 205	-	877 205

**KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 30 JUNE 2017**

COMPARISON OF ACTUAL FIGURES TO FINAL BUDGET

	2017 R (Actual)	2017 R (Final Budget)	2017 R (Variance)	Explanations for material variances
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash	475 339	1 538 120	(1 062 781)	Increase in debtors
Call Investment deposits	37 705 925	25 514 325	12 191 599	RBIG and additional MIG funds received and not spent
Consumer debtors	1 465 629	2 894 186	(1 408 559)	Higher provision for debt impairment
Other Receivables	3 752 359	29 515	3 762 844	2015 and 2016 VAT claims not received
Current portion of long-term receivables	4 585	8 490	(3 904)	
Inventory	527 836	-	527 836	No installation of pre-paid water meters
Total current assets	43 991 673	29 984 639	14 007 034	
Non current assets				
Long-term receivables	23 284	30 816	(7 532)	CFO retired and settled loan
Investments	-	-	-	
Investment property	15 438 087	15 482 392	(44 305)	
Property, plant and equipment	122 066 776	141 796 727	(19 729 951)	RBIG and additional MIG funds received and not spent. Correction of error land and buildings
Biological Assets	-	-	-	mSCOA implementation of Sebata EMS V6 only budgeted in 2017/2018
Intangible Assets	643 882	3 700	640 182	
Heritage Assets	14 900	-	14 900	
Total non current assets	136 166 929	157 313 635	(19 126 706)	
TOTAL ASSETS	182 178 602	187 298 274	(5 119 672)	
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities				
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Consumer deposits	324 139	380 368	(56 249)	Less movement of consumers
Trade and other payables	16 736 863	7 221 964	9 514 899	RBIG and additional MIG funds received and not spent
Provisions and Employee Benefits	1 869 676	1 659 144	210 532	Adjustment on Landfill sites
Total current liabilities	18 930 678	9 261 496	9 669 182	
Non current liabilities				
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Provisions and Employee Benefits	32 414 977	12 586 625	19 828 352	Adjustment on Landfill sites
Total non current liabilities	32 414 977	12 586 625	19 828 352	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	51 345 655	21 848 321	29 497 334	
NET ASSETS	130 832 948	165 449 953	(34 617 005)	
COMMUNITY WEALTH				
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	119 442 074	154 064 130	(34 622 056)	Nett effect of all above
Reserves	11 390 873	11 385 823	5 050	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	130 832 948	165 449 953	(34 617 005)	

KAREBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT 30 JUNE 2017

ADJUSTMENTS TO APPROVED BUDGET

	2017 R (Approved Budget)	2017 R (Adjustments)	2017 R (Final Budget)	Explanations for material adjustments
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash	1 538 120	-	1 538 120	
Call investment deposits	25 514 326	-	25 514 326	
Consumer debtors	2 894 188	-	2 894 188	
Other Receivables	29 515	-	29 515	
Current portion of long-term receivables	8 490	-	8 490	
Inventory	-	-	-	
Total current assets	29 984 639	-	29 984 639	
Non current assets				
Long-term receivables	30 816	-	30 816	
Investments	-	-	-	
Investment property	15 482 392	-	15 482 392	
Property, plant and equipment	141 796 727	-	141 796 727	
Biological Assets	-	-	-	
Intangible Assets	3 700	-	3 700	
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	
Total non current assets	157 313 635	-	157 313 635	
TOTAL ASSETS	187 298 274	-	187 298 274	
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities				
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Consumer deposits	380 388	-	380 388	
Trade and other payables	7 221 964	-	7 221 964	
Provisions and Employee Benefits	1 659 144	-	1 659 144	
Total current liabilities	9 261 496	-	9 261 496	
Non current liabilities				
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Provisions and Employee Benefits	12 586 825	-	12 586 825	
Total non current liabilities	12 586 825	-	12 586 825	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	21 848 321	-	21 848 321	
NET ASSETS	165 449 953	-	165 449 953	
COMMUNITY WEALTH				
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	154 064 130	-	154 064 130	
Reserves	11 385 823	-	11 385 823	
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	165 449 953	-	165 449 953	

48

KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

COMPARISON OF ACTUAL FIGURES TO FINAL BUDGET

	2017 R (Actual)	2017 R (Final Budget)	2017 R (Variance)	Explanations for material variances
REVENUE BY SOURCE				
Property rates	4 650 890	4 677 665	13 225	
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	190 082	190 000	82	
Service charges	21 165 351	20 851 190	314 161	Higher consumption
Rental of facilities and equipment	341 974	304 577	37 397	Escalation on contracts
Interest earned - external investments	2 573 398	1 297 000	1 276 398	More unspent grants invested
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 984	3 300	(1 316)	Redemption of LT loans
Dividends received	-	-	-	
Fines	14 134	12 230	1 904	
Licences and permits	18 471	7 420	11 051	Higher sales
Agency services	221 835	103 333	118 502	More motor vehicle licence renewals
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	23 057 417	23 074 998	(17 581)	
Other revenue	2 464 057	9 627 058	(7 163 001)	Contribution depreciation and debt impairment contra
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	
Total Operating Revenue	54 739 592	60 148 771	(5 409 179)	
EXPENDITURE BY TYPE				
Employee related costs	16 766 578	21 001 756	(4 235 178)	Vacancies
Remuneration of councillors	2 178 625	2 499 391	(320 766)	Government Gazette advertised less than budgeted
Debt impairment	1 314 378	2 568 767	(1 244 389)	Higher payment rate
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 415 819	3 681 354	(265 535)	Remaining useful life assessment
Finance charges	2 266 958	1 073 129	1 193 829	Adjustment on Landfill sites
Bulk purchases	10 336 390	10 675 944	(339 554)	Less purchases
Other materials	-	803 132	(803 132)	Moved to other expenditure for actual
Contracted services	1 616 075	1 968 218	(352 143)	Cash flow related
Grants and subsidies paid	9 193 102	9 191 274	1 828	
Other expenditure	9 259 610	8 493 805	764 805	Moved from repairs and maintenance for actual
Loss on disposal of PPE	4 000	2 000	2 000	
Total Operating Expenditure	56 350 536	61 948 770	(5 598 234)	
Operating Deficit for the year	(1 610 944)	(1 799 999)	189 055	
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	10 914 278	23 669 000	(12 754 722)	RBIG and additional MIG funds received and not spent
Net Surplus for the year	9 303 333	21 869 001	(12 565 668)	

40

**KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017**

ADJUSTMENTS TO APPROVED BUDGET

	2017 R (Approved Budget)	2017 R (Adjustments)	2017 R (Final Budget)	Reasons for material adjustments
REVENUE BY SOURCE				
Property rates	4 677 665	-	4 677 665	
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	190 000	-	190 000	
Service charges	20 851 190	-	20 851 190	
Rental of facilities and equipment	304 577	-	304 577	
Interest earned - external investments	1 297 000	-	1 297 000	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 300	-	3 300	
Dividends received	-	-	-	
Fines	12 230	-	12 230	
Licences and permits	7 420	-	7 420	
Agency services	103 333	-	103 333	
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	23 074 998	-	23 074 998	
Other revenue	9 627 058	-	9 627 058	
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	
Total Operating Revenue	60 148 771	-	60 148 771	
EXPENDITURE BY TYPE				
Employee related costs	21 001 756	-	21 001 756	
Remuneration of councillors	2 499 391	-	2 499 391	
Debt impairment	2 558 767	-	2 558 767	
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 681 354	-	3 681 354	
Finance charges	1 073 129	-	1 073 129	
Bulk purchases	10 675 944	-	10 675 944	
Other materials	803 132	-	803 132	
Contracted services	1 968 218	-	1 968 218	
Grants and subsidies paid	9 191 274	-	9 191 274	
Other expenditure	8 493 805	-	8 493 805	
Loss on disposal of PPE	2 000	-	2 000	
Total Operating Expenditure	61 948 770	-	61 948 770	
Operating Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(1 799 999)	-	(1 799 999)	
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	23 669 000	-	23 669 000	
Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	21 869 001	-	21 869 001	

40

**KAREBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017**

COMPARISON OF ACTUAL FIGURES TO FINAL BUDGET

	2017 R (Actual)	2017 R (Final Budget)	2017 R (Variance)	Explanations for material variances
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Property Rates	4 271 951	3 433 595	838 266	Equitable share included in budget calculation incorrectly
Service Charges	10 786 544	19 808 629	(9 021 985)	Equitable share included in budget calculation incorrectly
Other Revenue	9 107 928	9 972 382	(864 454)	Actuarial Gains
Government - Operating	23 411 000	23 074 998	336 002	Less capital grant spending
Government - Capital	26 669 000	23 669 000	3 000 000	Additional MIG
Interest	2 456 395	1 170 600	1 285 795	More unspent grants invested
Dividends	-	-	-	
Payments				
Suppliers and Employees	(38 657 759)	(45 444 246)	6 786 487	Vacancies, cash flow related and debt impairment
Finance charges	(2 266 956)	(1 073 129)	(1 193 829)	Adjustment on landfill sites
Transfers and Grants	(9 193 102)	(9 191 275)	(1 827)	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	26 585 109	25 420 654	1 164 455	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of Assets	0	-	0	
Decrease/(increase) in non-current receivables	17 110	8 490	8 620	Redemption of LT loans
Decrease/(Increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	
Payments				
Capital assets	(11 678 406)	(23 669 000)	11 990 594	RBIG and additional MIG funds received and not spent
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(11 661 296)	(23 660 510)	11 999 214	
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Increase/(decrease) in consumer deposits	3 800	10 000	(6 200)	Less movement of consumers
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	3 800	10 000	(6 200)	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	14 927 612	1 770 144	13 157 469	
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year	23 253 650	25 282 302	(2 028 652)	
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	38 181 264	27 052 446	11 128 818	Nett effect of all above

40

KAREBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

ADJUSTMENTS TO APPROVED BUDGET

	2017 R (Approved Budget)	2017 R (Adjustments)	2017 R (Final Budget)	Reasons for material adjustments
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	3 433 695	-	3 433 695	
Service charges	19 809 629	-	19 809 629	
Other revenue	9 972 382	-	9 972 382	
Government - operating	23 074 998	-	23 074 998	
Government - capital	23 669 000	-	23 669 000	
Interest	1 170 600	-	1 170 600	
Dividends	-	-	-	
Payments				
Suppliers and Employees	(45 444 246)	-	(45 444 246)	
Finance charges	(1 073 129)	-	(1 073 129)	
Transfers and Grants	(9 191 275)	-	(9 191 275)	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	25 420 654	-	25 420 654	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Proceeds on disposal of Assets	-	-	-	
Decrease/(increase) in non-current receivables	8 490	-	8 490	
Decrease/(increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	
Payments				
Capital assets	(23 669 000)	-	(23 669 000)	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(23 660 510)	-	(23 660 510)	
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts				
Borrowing	-	-	-	
Increase/(decrease) in consumer deposits	10 000	-	10 000	
Payments				
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	10 000	-	10 000	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	1 770 144	-	1 770 144	
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year	25 282 302	-	25 282 302	
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year	27 052 446	-	27 052 446	

1. ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES APPLIED IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1.1. BASIS OF PREPARATION

The annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention unless specified otherwise.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Finance Management Act (MFMA) and effective Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No 56 of 2003).

Accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions not covered by the GRAP reporting framework, have been developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 (Revised – March 2015) and the hierarchy approved in Directive 5 issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied except where an exemption or transitional provision has been granted, are disclosed below.

Assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses have not been offset except when offsetting is permitted or required by a Standard of GRAP.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those used to present the previous year's financial statements, unless explicitly stated. The details of any changes in accounting policies are explained in the relevant notes to the Financial Statements.

In terms of Directive 7: "The Application of Deemed Cost on the Adoption of Standards of GRAP" issued by the Accounting Standards Board, the Municipality applied deemed cost to Investment Property, Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined.

1.2. PRESENTATION CURRENCY

Amounts reflected in the financial statements are in South African Rand and at actual values. Financial values are rounded to the nearest one Rand.

1.3. GOING CONCERN ASSUMPTION

These annual financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

1.4. COMPARATIVE INFORMATION

When the presentation or classification of items in the annual financial statements is amended, prior period comparative amounts are restated, unless a standard of GRAP does not require the restatements of comparative information. The nature and reason for the reclassification is disclosed. Where material accounting errors have been identified in the current year, the correction is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly. Where there has been a change in accounting policy

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

in the current year, the adjustment is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly.

1.5. AMENDED DISCLOSURE POLICY

Amendments to accounting policies are reported as and when deemed necessary based on the relevance of any such amendment to the format and presentation of the financial statements. The principal amendments to matters disclosed in the current financial statements include errors.

1.6. MATERIALITY

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decision or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatements judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor. Materiality is determined as 1% of total expenditure. This materiality is from management's perspective and does not correlate with the auditor's materiality.

1.7. PRESENTATION OF BUDGET INFORMATION

The presentation of budget information is prepared in accordance with GRAP 24 and guidelines issued by National Treasury. The comparison of budget and actual amounts are disclosed as a separate additional financial statement, namely Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

Budget information is presented on the accrual basis and is based on the same period as the actual amounts. The budget information is therefore on a comparable basis to the actual amounts.

The comparable information includes the following:

- the approved and final budget amounts;
- actual amounts and final budget amounts;

Explanations for differences between the approved and final budget are included in the Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts.

Explanations for material differences between the final budget amounts and actual amounts are included the Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts.

The disclosure of comparative information in respect of the previous period is not required in terms of GRAP 24.

1.8. STANDARDS, AMENDMENTS TO STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS ISSUED BUT NOT YET EFFECTIVE

GRAP 18 Segment Reporting is effective from 1 April 2015. The implementation of GRAP 18 is delayed, in terms of Directive 5, for municipalities for the 2016/17 financial year.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

The following GRAP standards have been issued but are not yet effective and have not been early adopted by the Municipality:

Standard	Description	Effective Date
<p>GRAP 20 (Original – June 2011)</p>	<p><u>Related Party Disclosure</u> The objective of this Standard is to ensure that a Municipality's financial statements contains the disclosures necessary to draw attention to the possibility that its financial position and surplus or deficit may have been affected by the existence of related parties and by transactions and outstanding balances with such parties.</p> <p>The Municipality resolved to adopt the disclosure requirements as per GRAP 20. The information is therefore included in the financial statements.</p>	<p>Unknown</p>
<p>GRAP 32 (Original – Aug 2013)</p>	<p><u>Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor</u> The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting for service concession arrangements by the grantor and a public sector entity.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	<p>Unknown</p>
<p>GRAP 108 (Original – Sept 2013)</p>	<p><u>Statutory Receivables</u> The objective of this Standard is to prescribe accounting requirements for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of statutory receivables.</p> <p>The Municipality has resolved to adopt the principles as set out in GRAP 108 to formulate its own accounting policy.</p>	<p>Unknown</p>
<p>GRAP 109</p>	<p><u>Accounting by Principles and Agents</u> The objective of this Standard is to outline principles to be used by an entity to assess whether it is party to a principal-agent arrangement, and whether it is a principal or an agent in undertaking transactions in terms of such an arrangement.</p> <p>No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already in line with the Standards treatment.</p>	<p>Unknown</p>

4D

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

Standard	Description	Effective Date
IGRAP17	<p><u>Service Concession Arrangements Where a Grantor Controls a Significant Residual Interest in an Asset</u></p> <p>This Interpretation of the Standards provides guidance to the grantor where it has entered into a service concession arrangement, but only controls a significant residual interest in a service concession asset at the end of the arrangement, where the arrangement does not constitute a lease.</p> <p>No such transactions or events are expected in the foreseeable future.</p>	Unknown

These standards, amendments and interpretations will not have a significant impact on the Municipality once implemented.

1.9. RESERVES

1.9.1 Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)

In order to finance the provision of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus to the CRR. The cash in the CRR can only be utilized to finance items of property, plant and equipment. The CRR is reduced and the accumulated surplus is credited by a corresponding amount when the amounts in the CRR are utilized.

1.9.2 Housing Development Fund

The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of the Housing Act, (Act No. 107 of 1997). Loans from National and Provincial Government, used to finance housing selling schemes undertaken by the Municipality, were extinguished on 1 April 1998 and transferred to the Housing Development Fund.

Housing selling schemes, both completed and in progress, as at 1 April 1998, were also transferred to the Housing Development Fund. In terms of the Housing Act, all proceeds from housing developments, which include rental income and sale of houses, must be paid into the Housing Development Fund. Monies standing to the credit of the Housing Development Fund can be used only to finance housing developments within the municipal area subject to the approval of the Provincial MEC responsible for housing.

1.10. LEASES

1.10.1 Municipality as Lessee

Leases are classified as finance leases where substantially all the risks and rewards associated with ownership of an asset are transferred to the Municipality. Property, plant and equipment or intangible assets (excluding licensing agreements for such items as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents and copyrights) subject to finance lease agreements are initially recognised at the lower of the asset's fair

value and the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liabilities are initially recognised at the inception of the lease and are measured as the sum of the minimum lease payments due in terms of the lease agreement, discounted for the effect of interest. In discounting the lease payments, the Municipality uses the interest rate that exactly discounts the lease payments and unguaranteed residual value to the fair value of the asset plus any direct costs incurred.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the leased assets are accounted for in accordance with the stated accounting policies applicable to property, plant and equipment, investment property or intangibles assets. The lease liability is reduced by the lease payments, which are allocated between the lease finance cost and the capital repayment using the effective interest rate method. Lease finance costs are expensed when incurred. The accounting policies relating to de-recognition of financial instruments are applied to lease payables.

Operating leases are those leases that do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease rentals are recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease. The difference between the straight-lined expenses and actual payments made will give rise to a liability. The Municipality recognises the aggregate benefit of incentives as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term, on a straight-line basis unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern of the lessee's benefit from the use of the leased asset.

1.10.2 Municipality as Lessor

Under a finance lease, the Municipality recognises the lease payments to be received in terms of a lease agreement as an asset (receivable). The receivable is calculated as the sum of all the minimum lease payments to be received, plus any unguaranteed residual accruing to the Municipality, discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease. The receivable is reduced by the capital portion of the lease instalments received, with the interest portion being recognised as interest revenue on a time proportionate basis. The accounting policies relating to de-recognition and impairment of financial instruments are applied to lease receivables.

Operating leases are those leases that do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease. The difference between the straight-line revenue and actual payments received will give rise to an asset. The Municipality recognises the aggregate cost of incentives as a reduction of rental revenue over the lease term, on a straight-line basis unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern over which the benefit of the leased asset is diminished.

1.11. UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND RECEIPTS

Conditional government grants are subject to specific conditions. If these specific conditions are not met, the monies received are repayable where applicable.

Unspent conditional grants are financial liabilities that are separately reflected on the Statement of Financial Position. They represent unspent government grants, subsidies and contributions from government organs.

This liability always has to be cash-backed. The following provisions are set for the creation and utilisation of this creditor:

- Unspent conditional grants are recognised as a liability when the grant is received.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

- When grant conditions are met an amount equal to the conditions met are transferred to revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.
- The cash which backs up the creditor is invested as individual investment or part of the general investments of the Municipality until it is utilised.
- Interest earned on the investment is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder it is recorded as part of the creditor. If it is the Municipality's interest, it is recognised as interest earned in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.12. PROVISIONS

Provisions are recognised when the Municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resource embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the provision can be made. Provisions are reviewed at reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate of future outflows of resources. Where the effect is material, non-current provisions are discounted to their present value using a discount rate that reflects the market's current assessment of the time value of money, adjusted for risks specific to the liability.

The Municipality does not recognise a contingent liability or contingent asset. A contingent liability is disclosed unless the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential is remote. A contingent asset is disclosed where an inflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable.

Future events that may affect the amount required to settle an obligation are reflected in the amount of a provision where there is sufficient objective evidence that they will occur. Gains from the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account in measuring a provision. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses. The present obligation under an onerous contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

A provision for restructuring costs is recognised only when the following criteria over and above the recognition criteria of a provision have been met.

The Municipality has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it.

The amount recognised as a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

If it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation, the provision is de-recognised.

1.13. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which the Municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

1.13.1. Post Retirement Medical Obligations

The Municipality provides post-retirement medical benefits by subsidizing the medical aid contributions of certain retired staff according to the rules of the medical aid funds. Council pays 70% as contribution and the remaining 30% is paid by the members. The entitlement to these benefits is usually conditional on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and the completion of a minimum service period. The present value of the defined benefit liability is actuarially determined in accordance with GRAP 25 – "Employee Benefits" (using a discount rate applicable to high quality government bonds). The plan is unfunded.

These contributions are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when employees have rendered the service entitling them to the contribution. The liability was calculated by means of the projected unit credit actuarial valuation method. The liability in respect of current pensioners is regarded as fully accrued, and is therefore not split between a past (or accrued) and future in-service element. The liability is recognised at the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date, minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly, plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirements. Payments made by the Municipality are set-off against the liability, including notional interest, resulting from the valuation by the actuaries and are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as employee benefits upon valuation.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions, is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that it occurs. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

1.13.2. Long Service Awards

Long service awards are provided to employees who achieve certain pre-determined milestones of service within the Municipality. The Municipality's obligation under these plans is valued by independent qualified actuaries annually and the corresponding liability is raised. Payments are set-off against the liability, including notional interest, resulting from the valuation by the actuaries and are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as employee benefits upon valuation.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions, is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that it occurs. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

1.13.3. Staff Leave

Liabilities for annual leave are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability is based on the total amount of leave days, limited to 48 days, due to employees at year-end and also on the total salary of the employee.

Accumulating leave is carried forward and can be used in future periods if the current period's entitlement is not used in full. All unused leave will be paid out to the specific employee at the end of that employee's employment term.

Accumulated leave is vesting.

1.13.4. Staff Bonuses Accrued

Liabilities for staff bonuses are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability at year end is based on bonus accrued at year-end for each employee.

1.13.5. Performance Bonuses

A provision, in respect of the liability relating to the anticipated costs of performance bonuses payable to Section 56 employees, is recognised as it accrue to Section 56 employees. Municipal performance bonus provisions are based on the performance contract stipulations as well as previous performance bonus payment trends.

1.13.6. Pension and retirement fund obligations

The Municipality provides retirement benefits for its employees. Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which the Municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods. The contributions to fund obligations for the payment of retirement benefits are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year they become payable.

The defined benefit funds, which are administered on a provincial basis, are actuarially valued tri-annually on the projected unit credit method basis.

Deficits identified are recovered through lump sum payments or increased future contributions on a proportional basis to all participating municipalities. The contributions and lump sum payments are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year they become payable. Sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a multi-employer plan. As a result, defined benefit plans have been accounted for as if they were defined contribution plans.

1.13.7. Other Short-term Employee Benefits

When an employee has rendered service to the Municipality during a reporting period, the Municipality recognises the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the Municipality recognises that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

1.14. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

1.14.1 Initial Recognition

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one year. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably. Items of property, plant and equipment are initially recognised as assets on acquisition date and are initially recorded at cost. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. The cost also includes the necessary costs of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Where an asset is acquired by the Municipality for no or nominal consideration (i.e. a non-exchange transaction), the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of that asset on the date acquired.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the assets acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value is not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

Major spare parts and servicing equipment qualify as property, plant and equipment when the Municipality expects to use them during more than one period. Similarly, if the major spare parts and servicing equipment can be used only in connection with an item of property, plant and equipment, they are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

Municipal land and building qualify as property, plant and equipment when the property is registered at the Deeds Office in the name of the Municipality or any identifiable unknown registered property. Where a split for land and building valuation cost is not available on the valuation received, management assumed that the building is calculated at 80% and the land at 20% of the valuation value.

Biological assets of the Municipality qualify as property plant and equipment as it is for recreation purposes. The Municipality controls the asset as a result of past events. Biological assets are initially measured at their fair value less cost to sell. The fair value of game is determined based on market prices of game. Initial recognition will be adjusted in each year a tender is issued to control the game numbers. A gain or loss arising on initial recognition of biological assets at fair value less cost to sell is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance for the period in which it arises.

1.14.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of property, plant and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

Where the Municipality replaces parts of an asset, it derecognises the part of the asset being replaced and capitalises the new component. Subsequent expenditure incurred on an asset is capitalised when it increases the capacity or future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset.

1.14.3 Depreciation and Impairment

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are depreciated separately. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis. The annual depreciation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

	Years		Years
<u>Infrastructure</u>		<u>Other</u>	
Roads and Paving	15-100	Buildings	10-80
Housing	10-50	Specialist vehicles	3-30
Electricity	30-50	Other vehicles	6-30
Water	10-100	Office equipment	5-42
Sewerage	15-80	Furniture and fittings	2-42
		Specialised plant and Equipment	5-42
<u>Community</u>		Other plant and Equipment	5-42
Buildings	10-80	Landfill sites	12-70
Recreational Facilities	10-100	Emergency equipment	5-20
Halls	80	Computer equipment	5-32
Libraries	80		
Parks and gardens	80		
Other assets	5-50		
<u>Finance lease assets</u>			
Office equipment	3		
Other assets	5		

Property, plant and equipment are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.14.4 De-recognition

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.14.5 Land and buildings and Other Assets – application of deemed cost (Directive 7)

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. For Land and Buildings the fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007. For Other Assets the depreciation cost method was used to establish the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

1.15. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

1.15.1 Initial Recognition

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance.

An asset meets the identifiability criterion in the definition of an intangible asset when it:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from the Municipality and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset or liability, regardless of whether the Municipality intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements from contracts, regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the Municipality or from other rights and obligations.

The Municipality recognises an intangible asset in its Statement of Financial Position only when it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the Municipality and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Internally generated intangible assets are subject to strict recognition criteria before they are capitalised. Research expenditure is never capitalised, while development expenditure is only capitalised to the extent that:

- the Municipality intends to complete the intangible asset for use or sale;
- it is technically feasible to complete the intangible asset;
- the Municipality has the resources to complete the project;
- it is probable that the municipality will receive future economic benefits or service potential; and

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost.

Where an intangible asset is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is

initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value is not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

1.15.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses. The cost of an intangible asset is amortised over the useful life where that useful life is finite. Where the useful life is indefinite, the asset is not amortised but is subject to an annual impairment test.

1.15.3 Amortisation and Impairment

Amortisation is charged so as to write off the cost or valuation of intangible assets over its estimated useful lives using the straight line method. Amortisation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are amortised separately. The estimated useful lives, residual values and amortisation method are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis. The annual amortisation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Intangible Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Computer Software	2-15
Computer Software Licenses	5-15

1.15.4 De-recognition

Intangible assets are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an intangible asset is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.15.5 Application of deemed cost (Directive 7)

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. For Intangible Assets the depreciated replacement cost method was used to establish the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

1.16. INVESTMENT PROPERTY

1.16.1 Initial Recognition

Investment property is recognised as an asset when, and only when:

- it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the investment property will flow to the Municipality, and
- the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property includes property (land or a building, or part of a building, or both land and buildings held under a finance lease) held to earn rentals and/or for capital

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

appreciation, rather than held to meet service delivery objectives, the production or supply of goods or services, or the sale of an asset in the ordinary course of operations. Property with a currently undetermined use, is also classified as investment property.

At initial recognition, the Municipality measures investment property at cost including transaction costs once it meets the definition of investment property. However, where an investment property was acquired through a non-exchange transaction (i.e. where it acquired the investment property for no or a nominal value), its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition. The cost of self-constructed investment property is measured at cost.

Transfers are made to or from investment property only when there is a change in use. For a transfer from investment property to owner occupied property, the deemed cost for subsequent accounting is the fair value at the date of change in use. If owner occupied property becomes an investment property, the Municipality accounts for such property in accordance with the policy stated under property, plant and equipment up to the date of change in use.

1.16.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of investment property are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

1.16.3 Depreciation and Impairment – Cost Model

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method. Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Components of assets that are significant in relation to the whole asset and that have different useful lives are depreciated separately. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at each year end, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

<u>Investment Property</u>	Years
Buildings	30

1.16.4 De-recognition

Investment property is derecognised when it is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits expected from the use of the investment property. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of investment property is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.16.5 Application of deemed cost - Directive 7

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. The fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

1.17 HERITAGE ASSETS

1.17.1 Initial Recognition

A heritage asset is defined as an asset that has a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and is held and preserved indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

A heritage asset is recognised as an asset if, and only if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

A heritage asset that qualifies for recognition as an asset, is measured at its cost. Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is deemed to be its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

1.17.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

After recognition as an asset, heritage assets are carried at its cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

1.17.3 Depreciation and Impairment

Heritage assets are not depreciated

Heritage assets are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.17.4 De-recognition

Heritage assets are derecognised when it is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits expected from the use of the heritage asset. The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of a heritage asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value of the heritage asset and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.17.5 Application of deemed cost - Directive 7

The Municipality opted to take advantage of the transitional provisions as contained in Directive 7 of the Accounting Standards Board, issued in December 2009. The Municipality applied deemed cost where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined. The fair value as determined by a valuator was used in order to determine the deemed cost as on 1 July 2007.

1.18. IMPAIRMENT OF NON-FINANCIAL ASSETS

1.18.1 Cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the Municipality estimates the asset's recoverable amount.

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the Municipality considers the following indications:

- (a) External sources of information
 - During the period, an asset's market value has declined significantly more than would be expected as a result of the passage of time or normal use.
 - Significant changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the Municipality operates or in the market to which an asset is dedicated.
 - Market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, and those increases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating an asset's value in use and decrease the asset's recoverable amount materially.

- (b) Internal sources of information
 - Evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset.
 - Significant changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date, and reassessing the useful life of an asset as finite rather than indefinite.
 - Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of an asset is, or will be, worse than expected.

The re-designation of assets from a cash-generating asset to a non-cash generating asset or from a non-cash-generating asset to a cash-generating asset shall only occur when there is clear evidence that such a re-designation is appropriate. A re-designation, by itself, does not necessarily trigger an impairment test or a reversal of an impairment loss. Instead, the indication for an impairment test or a reversal of an impairment loss arises from, as a minimum, the indications listed above.

An asset's recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's or cash-generating unit's (CGU) fair value less costs to sell and its value in use and is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets. Where the carrying amount of an asset or CGU exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered impaired and is written down to its recoverable amount. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. In determining fair value less costs to sell, an appropriate valuation model is used.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

Impairment losses are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in those expense categories consistent with the function of the impaired asset.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

An assessment is made at each reporting date as to whether there is any indication that previously recognised impairment losses may no longer exist or may have decreased. If such indication exists, the Municipality estimates the asset's or CGU's recoverable amount. A previously recognised impairment loss is reversed only if there has been a change in the assumptions used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The reversal is limited so that the carrying amount of the asset does not exceed its recoverable amount, nor exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior years. Such reversal is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.18.2 Non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are assets other than cash-generating assets.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, or when annual impairment testing for an asset is required, the Municipality estimates the asset's recoverable service amount.

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the Municipality considers the following indications:

(a) External sources of information

- Cessation, or near cessation, of the demand or need for services provided by the asset.
- Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period or will take place in the near future, in the technological, legal or government policy environment in which the Municipality operates.

(b) Internal sources of information

- Evidence is available of physical damage of an asset.
- Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the Municipality have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, or plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date.
- A decision to halt the construction of the asset before it is complete or in a usable condition.
- Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the service performance of an asset is, or will be, significantly worse than expected.

An asset's recoverable service amount is the higher of a non-cash-generating asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. If the recoverable service amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

recoverable service amount. That reduction is an impairment loss and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The value in use of a non-cash-generating asset is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. The present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined using any one of the following approaches, depending on the nature of the asset in question:

- *depreciation replacement cost approach* - the present value of the remaining service potential of an asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.
- *restoration cost approach* - the cost of restoring the service potential of an asset to its pre-impaired level. Under this approach, the present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined by subtracting the estimated restoration cost of the asset from the current cost of replacing the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment. The latter cost is usually determined as the depreciated reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower.
- *service unit approach* - the present value of the remaining service potential of the asset is determined by reducing the current cost of the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment, to conform with the reduced number of service units expected from the asset in its impaired state. As in the restoration cost approach, the current cost of replacing the remaining service potential of the asset before impairment is usually determined as the depreciated reproduction or replacement cost of the asset before impairment, whichever is lower.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit, unless the asset is carried at a revalued amount in accordance with another Standard of GRAP. Any impairment loss of a revalued asset shall be treated as a revaluation decrease in accordance with that Standard of GRAP.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for an asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the Municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for an asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable service amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. If this is the case, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable service amount. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods. Such a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.19. INVENTORIES

1.19.1 Initial Recognition

Inventories comprise of current assets held for sale, consumption or distribution during the ordinary course of business. Inventories are recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost of the inventories can be measured reliably. Inventories are initially recognised at cost. Cost generally refers to the purchase price, plus non-recoverable taxes, transport costs and any other costs in bringing the inventories to their current location and condition. Where inventory is manufactured, constructed or produced, the cost includes the cost of labour, materials and overheads used during the manufacturing process.

Water inventory is being measured by multiplying the cost per kilolitre of water by the volume of water in storage.

Where inventory is acquired by the Municipality for no or nominal consideration (i.e. a non-exchange transaction), the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of the item on the date acquired.

1.19.2 Subsequent Measurement

Inventories, consisting of consumable stores, raw materials, work-in-progress and finished goods, are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value unless they are to be distributed at no or nominal charge, in which case they are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost. Redundant and slow-moving inventories are identified and written down. Differences arising on the valuation of inventory are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year in which they arose. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost is recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

The carrying amount of inventories is recognised as an expense in the period that the inventory was sold, distributed, written off or consumed, unless that cost qualifies for capitalisation to the cost of another asset.

The basis of allocating cost to inventory items is the weighted average method.

1.20. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial instruments recognised in the Statement of Financial Position include receivables (both from exchange transactions and non-exchange transactions), cash and cash equivalents, annuity loans and payables (both from exchange and non-exchange transactions) and non-current investments. The future utilization of Unspent Conditional Grants is evaluated in order to determine whether it is treated as financial instruments.

1.20.1 Initial Recognition

Financial instruments are initially recognised when the Municipality becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument at fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value, transaction costs that are directly attributable to

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability. If finance charges in respect of financial assets and financial liabilities are significantly different from similar charges usually obtained in an open market transaction, adjusted for the specific risks of the Municipality, such differences are immediately recognised in the period it occurs, and the unamortised portion adjusted over the period of the loan transactions.

1.20.2 Subsequent Measurement

Financial assets are categorised according to their nature as either financial assets at fair value, financial assets at amortised cost or financial assets at cost. Financial liabilities are categorised as either at fair value or financial liabilities carried at amortised cost. The subsequent measurement of financial assets and liabilities depends on this categorisation.

1.20.2.1 Receivables

Receivables are classified as financial assets at amortised cost, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

For amounts due from debtors carried at amortised cost, the Municipality first assesses whether objective evidence of impairment exists individually for financial assets that are individually significant, or collectively for financial assets that are not individually significant. Objective evidence of impairment includes significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or financial reorganisation and default or delinquency in payments (more than 30 days overdue). If the Municipality determines that no objective evidence of impairment exists for an individually assessed financial asset, whether significant or not, it includes the asset in a group of financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assesses them for impairment. Assets that are individually assessed for impairment and for which an impairment loss is, or continues to be, recognised are not included in a collective assessment of impairment.

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future expected credit losses that have not yet been incurred). The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account and the amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. Interest income continues to be accrued on the reduced carrying amount based on the original effective interest rate of the asset. Loans together with the associated allowance are written off when there is no realistic prospect of future recovery and all collateral has been realised or has been transferred to the municipality. If, in a subsequent year, the amount of the estimated impairment loss increases or decreases because of an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is increased or reduced by adjusting the allowance account. If a future write-off is later recovered, the recovery is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The present value of the estimated future cash flows is discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate, if material. If a loan has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment loss is the current effective interest rate.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

1.20.2.2 Payables and Annuity Loans

Financial liabilities consist of payables and annuity loans. They are categorised as financial liabilities held at amortised cost, and are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using an effective interest rate, which is the initial carrying amount, less repayments, plus interest.

1.20.2.3 Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash includes cash on hand (including petty cash) and cash with banks. Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments, readily convertible into known amounts of cash that are held with registered banking institutions with maturities of three months or less and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, highly liquid deposits and net of bank overdrafts. The Municipality categorises cash and cash equivalents as financial assets carried at amortised cost.

Bank overdrafts are recorded based on the facility utilised. Finance charges on bank overdraft are expensed as incurred. Amounts owing in respect of bank overdrafts are categorised as financial liabilities carried at amortised cost.

1.20.2.4 Non-Current Investments

Investments which include fixed deposits invested in registered commercial banks, are stated at amortised cost.

Where investments have been impaired, the carrying value is adjusted by the impairment loss, which is recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that the impairment is identified.

On disposal of an investment, the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The carrying amounts of such investments are reduced to recognise any decline, other than a temporary decline, in the value of individual investments.

1.20.3 De-recognition of Financial Instruments

1.20.3.1 Financial Assets

A financial asset (or, where applicable a part of a financial asset or part of a group of similar financial assets) is derecognised when:

- the rights to receive cash flows from the asset have expired; or
- the Municipality has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from the asset or has assumed an obligation to pay the received cash flows in full without material delay to a third party under a 'pass-through' arrangement; and either (a) the Municipality has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, or (b) the Municipality has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, but has transferred control of the asset.

When the Municipality has transferred its rights to receive cash flows from an asset or has entered into a pass-through arrangement, and has neither transferred nor

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset nor transferred control of the asset, the old asset is derecognised and a new asset is recognised to the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement in the asset.

Continuing involvement that takes the form of a guarantee over the transferred asset is measured at the lower of the original carrying amount of the asset and the maximum amount of consideration that the Municipality could be required to repay.

When continuing involvement takes the form of a written and/or purchased option (including a cash settled option or similar provision) on the transferred asset, the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement is the amount of the transferred asset that the Municipality may repurchase, except that in the case of a written put option (including a cash settled option or similar provision) on an asset measured at fair value, the extent of the Municipality's continuing involvement is limited to the lower of the fair value of the transferred asset and the option exercise price.

1.20.3.2 Financial Liabilities

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged or cancelled or expires.

When an existing financial liability is replaced by another from the same lender on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing liability are substantially modified, such an exchange or modification is treated as a de-recognition of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability, and the difference in the respective carrying amounts is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.20.4 Offsetting of Financial Instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the Statement of Financial Position if, and only if, there is a currently enforceable legal right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or to realise the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously

1.21 STATUTORY RECEIVABLES

Statutory receivables arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset. Statutory receivables can arise from both exchange and non-exchange transactions.

1.21.1 Initial Recognition

Statutory receivables are recognised when the related revenue is recognised or when the receivable meets the definition of an asset.

1.21.2 Measurement

The Municipality initially measures the statutory receivables at their transaction amount. The Municipality measure statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is changed subsequent to reflect any:

- (a) interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable;

- (b) impairment losses; and
- (c) amounts derecognised.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired. If there is an indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired, the Municipality measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable is reduced, through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. In estimating the future cash flows, the Municipality considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the Municipality discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and any risks specific to the statutory receivable for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows. Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted by adjusting the allowance account. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.21.3 Derecognition

The Municipality derecognises a statutory receivable when:

- (a) the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived;
- (b) the Municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable; or
- (c) the Municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable, has transferred control of the receivable to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the receivable in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the Municipality:
 - (i) derecognise the receivable; and
 - (ii) recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

1.22. REVENUE

1.22.1 Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions

Revenue from non-exchange transactions refers to transactions where the Municipality received revenue from another entity without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange. Revenue from non-exchange transactions is generally recognised to the extent that the related receipt or receivable qualifies for recognition as an asset and there is no liability to repay the amount.

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised when the resources that have been transferred, meet the criteria for recognition as an asset. A corresponding liability is recognised to the extent that the grant, transfer or donation is conditional. The liability is transferred to revenue as and when the conditions attached to

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

the grant are met. Grants without any conditions attached are recognised as revenue when the asset is recognised.

Revenue from property rates is recognised when the legal entitlement to this revenue arises. At the time of initial recognition the full amount of revenue is recognised. If the Municipality does not enforce its obligation to collect the revenue, this would be considered as a subsequent event. Collection charges are recognised when such amounts are legally enforceable. Rebates and discounts are offset against the related revenue, in terms of iGRAP 1, as there is no intention of collecting this revenue.

Penalty interest on unpaid rates is recognised on a time proportionate basis as an exchange transaction.

Fine Revenue constitutes of spot fines. Revenue from spot fines is recognised when receipted.

Revenue from public contributions and donations is recognised when all conditions associated with the contribution have been met or where the contribution is to finance property, plant and equipment, when such items of property, plant and equipment qualifies for recognition and first becomes available for use by the Municipality. Where public contributions have been received, but the Municipality has not met the related conditions, it is recognised as an unspent public contribution (liability).

Revenue from third parties i.e. insurance payments for assets impaired, are recognised when it can be measured reliably and is not being offset against the related expenses of repairs or renewals of the impaired assets.

Contributed property, plant and equipment is recognised when such items of property, plant and equipment qualifies for recognition and become available for use by the Municipality.

All unclaimed deposits are initially recognised as a liability until 12 months expires, when all unclaimed deposits into the Municipality's bank account will be treated as revenue. Historical patterns have indicated that minimal unidentified deposits are reclaimed after a period of twelve months. This assessment is performed annually at 30 June. Therefore the substance of these transactions indicate that even though the prescription period for unclaimed monies is legally three years, it is reasonable to recognised all unclaimed monies older than twelve months as revenue. Although unclaimed deposits are recognised as revenue after 12 months, the Municipality still keep record of these unclaimed deposits for three years in the event that a party should submit a claim after 12 months, in which case it will be expensed.

Revenue from the recovery of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure is based on legislated procedures, including those set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003) and is recognised when the recovery thereof from the responsible councillors or officials is virtually certain.

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, a Municipality recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently

reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability will be recognised as revenue.

1.22.2 Revenue from Exchange Transactions

Revenue from exchange transactions refers to revenue that accrued to the Municipality directly in return for services rendered or goods sold, the value of which approximates the consideration received or receivable.

At the time of initial recognition the full amount of revenue is recognised where the Municipality has an enforceable legal obligation to collect, unless the individual collectability is considered to be improbable. If the Municipality does not successfully enforce its obligation to collect the revenue this would be considered a subsequent event.

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption and a basic charge as per Council resolution. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Where the Municipality was unable to take the actual month's reading of certain consumers, a provisional estimate of consumption for that month will be created. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period.

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid meter cards is recognised at the point of sale. It is estimated that pre-paid electricity is consumed within 2 to 3 days after date of purchase. The pre-paid electricity sold, but not consumed yet at year-end is not material and thus not disclosed under Payables from Exchange Transactions in the Statement of Financial Position.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the recorded number of refuse points per property.

Service charges relating to sanitation (sewerage) are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage. In the case of some residential property a fixed monthly tariff is levied and in the case of other properties a tariff is levied based on the number of sewerage removals on the property. Service charges based on a basic charge as per Council resolution.

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest rate method.

Revenue from the rental of facilities and equipment is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease agreement.

Dividends are recognised on the date that the Municipality becomes entitled to receive the dividend.

Revenue arising from the application of the approved tariff of charges is recognised when the relevant service is rendered by applying the relevant tariff. This includes the issuing of licences and permits.

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when substantially all the risks and rewards in those goods are passed to the consumer.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

Revenue arising out of situations where the Municipality acts as an agent on behalf of another entity (the principal) is limited to the amount of any fee or commission payable to the municipality as compensation for executing the agreed services.

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

The amount of revenue arising on a transaction is usually determined by agreement between the Municipality and the purchaser or user of the asset or service. It is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable taking into account the amount of any trade discounts and volume rebates allowed by the Municipality.

In most cases, the consideration is in the form of cash or cash equivalents and the amount of revenue is the amount of cash or cash equivalents received or receivable. However, when the inflow of cash or cash equivalents is deferred, the fair value of the consideration may be less than the nominal amount of cash received or receivable. When the arrangement effectively constitutes a financing transaction, the fair value of the consideration is determined by discounting all future receipts using an imputed rate of interest. The imputed rate of interest is the more clearly determinable of either:

- The prevailing rate for a similar instrument of an issuer with a similar credit rating;
- A rate of interest that discounts the nominal amount of the instrument to the current cash sales price of the goods or services.

The difference between the fair value and the nominal amount of the consideration is recognised as interest revenue.

When goods or services are exchanged or swapped for goods or services which are of a similar nature and value, the exchange is not regarded as a transaction that generates revenue. When goods are sold or services are rendered in exchange for dissimilar goods or services, the exchange is regarded as a transaction that generates revenue. The revenue is measured at the fair value of the goods or services received, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred. When the fair value of the goods or services received cannot be measured reliably, the revenue is measured at the fair value of the goods or services given up, adjusted by the amount of any cash or cash equivalents transferred.

1.23. RELATED PARTIES

The Municipality resolved to adopt the disclosure requirements as per GRAP 20 – “Related Party Disclosures”.

A related party is a person or an entity:

- with the ability to control or jointly control the other party,
- or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa,
- or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

The following are regarded as related parties of the Municipality:

- (a) A person or a close member of that person's family is related to the Municipality if that person:
 - has control or joint control over the Municipality.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

- has significant influence over the Municipality. Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the Municipality.
 - is a member of the management of the Municipality or its controlling entity.
- (b) An entity is related to the Municipality if any of the following conditions apply:
- the entity is a member of the same economic entity (which means that each controlling entity, controlled entity and fellow controlled entity is related to the others).
 - one entity is an associate or joint venture of the other entity (or an associate or joint venture of a member of an economic entity of which the other entity is a member).
 - both entities are joint ventures of the same third party.
 - one entity is a joint venture of a third entity and the other entity is an associate of the third entity.
 - the entity is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of either the Municipality or an entity related to the Municipality. If the reporting entity is itself such a plan, the sponsoring employers are related to the entity.
 - the entity is controlled or jointly controlled by a person identified in (a).
 - a person identified in (a) has significant influence over that entity or is a member of the management of that entity (or its controlling entity).

Close members of the family of a person are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by that person in their dealings with the Municipality. A person is considered to be a close member of the family of another person if they:

- (a) are married or live together in a relationship similar to a marriage; or
- (b) are separated by no more than two degrees of natural or legal consanguinity or affinity.

Management (formerly known as "Key Management") includes all persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality, including:

- (a) all members of management of the Municipality;
- (b) a member of management of an economic entity who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality;
- (c) any key advisors of a member, or sub-committees, of the management who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality; and
- (d) the senior management team of the Municipality, including the accounting officer or permanent head of the Municipality, unless already included in (a).

Management personnel include:

- (a) All managers or council of the Municipality, being the Mayor and members of the Council.
- (b) Other persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting Municipality being the Municipal Manager,

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

Chief Financial Officer and all other managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager or as designated by the Municipal Manager.

Remuneration of management includes remuneration derived for services provided to the Municipality in their capacity as members of the management team or employees. Benefits derived directly or indirectly from the Municipality for services in any capacity other than as an employee or a member of management do not meet the definition of remuneration. Remuneration of management excludes any consideration provided solely as a reimbursement for expenditure incurred by those persons for the benefit of the Municipality.

The Municipality operates in an economic environment currently dominated by entities directly or indirectly owned by the South African government. As a result of the Constitutional independence of all three spheres of government in South Africa, only parties within the same sphere of government will be considered to be related parties. Only transactions with such parties which are not at arm's length and not on normal commercial terms are disclosed.

1.24. UNAUTHORISED EXPENDITURE

Unauthorised expenditure is expenditure that has not been budgeted, expenditure that is not in terms of the conditions of an allocation received from another sphere of government, municipality or organ of state and expenditure in a form of a grant that is not permitted in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003). Unauthorised expenditure is accounted for as an expense (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and when recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.25. IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000), the Public Office Bearers Act, and (Act. No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure. Irregular expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and when recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.26. FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and could have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and when recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.27. CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Municipality. A contingent liability could also be a present obligation that arises from past events, but is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

The Municipality does not recognise a contingent liability or contingent asset. A contingent liability is disclosed unless the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential is remote. A contingent asset is disclosed where the inflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable.

Management judgement is required when recognising and measuring contingent liabilities.

1.28. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND ESTIMATES

In the process of applying the Municipality's accounting policy, management has made the following significant accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements:

1.28.1 *Post-retirement medical obligations and long service awards*

The cost of post retirement medical obligations and long service awards are determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuation involves making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. Major assumptions used are disclosed in note 3 of the financial statements. Due to the long-term nature of these plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty.

1.28.2 *Impairment of Receivables*

The calculation in respect of the impairment of debtors is based on an assessment of the extent to which debtors have defaulted on payments already due, and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on their creditworthiness. This was performed per service-identifiable categories across all classes of debtors.

1.28.3 *Property, Plant and Equipment*

The useful lives of property, plant and equipment are based on management's estimation. Infrastructure's useful lives are based on technical estimates of the practical useful lives for the different infrastructure types, given engineering technical knowledge of the infrastructure types and service requirements. For other assets and buildings management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate. The estimation of residual values of assets is also based on management's judgement whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their useful lives, and in what condition they will be at that time.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives and residual values of property, plant and equipment.

- The useful life of movable assets was determined using the age of similar assets available for sale in the active market. Discussions with people within the specific industry were also held to determine useful lives.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

-
- Local Government Industry Guides was used to assist with the deemed cost and useful life of infrastructure assets.
 - The Municipality referred to buildings in other municipal areas to determine the useful life of buildings. The Municipality also consulted with engineers to support the useful life of buildings, with specific reference to the structural design of buildings.

For deemed cost applied to other assets as per adoption of Directive 7, management used the depreciation cost method which was based on assumptions about the remaining duration of the assets.

The cost for depreciated replacement cost was determined by using either one of the following:

- cost of items with a similar nature currently in the Municipality's asset register;
- cost of items with a similar nature in other municipalities' asset registers, given that the other municipality has the same geographical setting as the Municipality and that the other municipality's asset register is considered to be accurate;
- cost as supplied by suppliers.

For deemed cost applied to land and buildings as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of an independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

1.28.4 Intangible Assets

The useful lives of intangible assets are based on management's estimation. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives of intangible assets:

- Reference was made to intangibles used within the Municipality and other municipalities to determine the useful life of the assets.

For deemed cost applied to intangible assets as per adoption of Directive 7, management used the depreciation cost method which was based on assumptions about the remaining duration of the assets.

1.28.5 Investment Property

The useful lives of investment property are based on management's estimation. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate. The estimation of residual values of assets is also based on management's judgement whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their economic lives, and in what condition they will be at that time.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding useful lives and valuation of investment property:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

- The Municipality referred to buildings in other municipal areas to determine the useful life of buildings.
- The Municipality also consulted with professional engineers and qualified valuers to support the useful life of buildings.

For deemed cost applied to Investment Property as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of an independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

1.28.6 Provisions and Contingent Liabilities

Management judgement is required when recognising and measuring provisions and when measuring contingent liabilities. Provisions are discounted where the time value effect is material.

1.28.7 Revenue Recognition

Accounting Policy 1.22.1 on Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions and Accounting Policy 1.22.2 on Revenue from Exchange Transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recognised by management of the Municipality.

In making their judgement, management considered the detailed criteria for the recognition of revenue as set out in GRAP 9: Revenue from Exchange Transactions and GRAP 23: Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions. Specifically, whether the Municipality, when goods are sold, had transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and when services are rendered, whether the service has been performed. Fine Revenue constitutes of spot fines. Revenue from spot fines is recognised when receipted. The management of the Municipality is satisfied that recognition of the revenue in the current year is appropriate.

1.28.8 Provision for Landfill Sites

The provision for rehabilitation of the landfill sites are recognised as and when the environmental liability arises. The provision is calculated by a qualified environmental engineer. The provision represents the net present value at the reporting date of the expected future cash flows to rehabilitate the landfill sites. To the extent that the obligations relate to an asset, it is capitalised as part of the cost of those assets. Any subsequent changes to an obligation that did not relate to the initial related asset are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Management referred to the following when making assumptions regarding provisions:

- Professional engineers were utilised to determine the cost of rehabilitation of landfill sites as well as the remaining useful life of each specific landfill site.
- Interest rates (investment rate) linked to prime was used to calculate the effect of time value of money.

1.28.9 Provision for Staff leave

Staff leave is accrued to employees according to collective agreements. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave at reporting date. This provision will be realised as employees take leave or when employment is terminated.

1.28.10 Provision for Performance bonuses

The provision for performance bonuses represents the best estimate of the obligation at year end and is based on historic patterns of payment of performance bonuses. Performance bonuses are subject to Council approval.

1.28.11 Componentisation of Infrastructure assets

All infrastructure assets are unbundled into their significant components in order to depreciate all major components over the expected useful lives. The cost of each component is estimated based on the current market price of each component, depreciated for age and condition and recalculated to cost at the acquisition date if known or to the date of initially adopting the standards of GRAP.

1.29. TAXES – VALUE ADDED TAX

Revenue, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amounts of value added tax. The net amount of Value Added Tax recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

1.30. CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

Capital commitments disclosed in the financial statements represents the contractual balance committed to capital projects on reporting date that will be incurred in the period subsequent to the specific reporting date.

1.31. EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE

Events after the reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

If non-adjusting events after the reporting date are material, the Municipality discloses the nature and an estimate of the financial effect.

1.32. BORROWING COSTS

The Municipality recognises all borrowing costs as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

	2017 R	2016 R
2 NET ASSET RESERVES		
RESERVES	11 390 873	11 388 358
Capital Replacement Reserve	11 347 812	11 347 812
Housing Development fund	43 061	40 546
Total Net Asset Reserves	11 390 873	11 388 358
2,1 The Capital Replacement Reserve is used to finance future capital expenditure from own funds.		
2,2 The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of section 15 (5) and 16 of the Housing Act, Act 107 of 1997. The proceeds in this fund are utilised for housing development projects approved by the MEC. Any surplus/(deficit) on the Housing Department in the Statement of Financial Performance is transferred to the Housing Development Fund.		
3 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		
Post Retirement Benefits - Refer to Note 3.1	8 322 723	8 271 402
Long Service Awards - Refer to Note 3.2	690 847	727 983
Total Non-current Employee Benefit Liabilities	9 013 570	8 999 385
<u>Post Retirement Benefits</u>		
Balance 1 July	8 526 462	7 772 000
Contribution for the year	1 081 955	845 000
Expenditure for the year	(344 519)	(235 402)
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)	(572 894)	144 884
Total post retirement benefits 30 June	8 691 004	8 526 462
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(368 281)	(255 060)
Balance 30 June	8 322 723	8 271 402
<u>Long Service Awards</u>		
Balance 1 July	913 273	1 109 000
Contribution for the year	136 816	155 000
Expenditure for the year	(164 514)	(260 492)
Actuarial (Gain)	(124 935)	(90 235)
Total long service awards 30 June	760 640	913 273
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(69 793)	(185 290)
Balance 30 June	690 847	727 983
<u>TOTAL NON-CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS</u>		
Balance 1 July	9 439 735	8 881 000
Contribution for the year	1 218 771	1 000 000
Expenditure for the year	(509 033)	(495 894)
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)	(697 829)	54 629
Total employee benefits 30 June	9 451 644	9 439 735
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(438 074)	(440 350)
Balance 30 June	9 013 570	8 999 385
3,1 Post Retirement Benefits	2017 R	2016 R
The Post Retirement Benefit Plan is a defined benefit plan, of which the members are made up as follows:		
In-service (employee) members	10	12
Continuation members (e.g. Retirees, widows, orphans)	8	7
Total Members	18	19
The liability in respect of past service has been estimated to be as follows:		
In-service members	4 175 686	5 413 393
Continuation members	4 515 318	3 113 069
Total Liability	8 691 004	8 526 462

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

3

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUE)

The liability in respect of periods commencing prior to the comparative year has been estimated as follows:

	2015 R	2014 R	2013 R
In-service members	4 570 000	7 016 441	5 749 138
Continuation members	3 202 000	602 893	1 246 736
Total Liability	7 772 000	7 619 334	6 995 874

Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:

	2017 Rm	2016 Rm
Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	0,153	0,332
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-

The experience adjustments in respect of periods commencing prior to the comparative year has been estimated as follows:

	2015 Rm	2014 Rm	2013 Rm
Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	0,287	(0,036)	0,280
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-	-

The municipality makes monthly contributions for health care arrangements to the following medical aid schemes:

Hosmed
LA Health

The Municipality's Accrued Unfunded Liability at 30 June 2017 is estimated at R6,691 million. The Current-service Cost for the year ending 30 June 2017 is estimated at R314,812. It is estimated to be R295,288 for the ensuing year.

Key actuarial assumptions used:	2017 %	2016 %
i) Rate of Interest		
Discount rate	9,07%	9,13%
Health Care Cost Inflation Rate	7,51%	8,25%
Net Effective Discount Rate	1,45%	0,82%

Discount Rate: GRAP 25 stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from government bond yields consistent with the estimated term of the post-employment liabilities. However, where there is no deep market in government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated term of all the benefit payments, current market rates of the appropriate term should be used to discount shorter term payments, and the discount rate for longer maturities should be estimated by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve. Consequently, a discount rate of 9.07% per annum has been used. The corresponding index-linked yield at this term is 2.41%. These rates do not reflect any adjustment for taxation. These rates were deduced from the yield curve obtained from the Johannesburg Stock Exchange after the market close on 20 June 2017.

ii) Mortality rates

The PA 90 ultimate table, rated down by 1 year of age was used by the actuaries.

iii) Normal retirement age

The normal retirement age (NRA) for all active employees was assumed to be 65 years.

iv) Average retirement age

It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at age 63, which then implicitly allows for expected rates of early, ill-health and late retirement.

v) Expected rate of salary increases

2016/2017 - average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent
2017/2018 - average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

The three-year Salary and Wage Collective Agreement ends on 30 June 2018.

	2017 R	2016 R
The amounts recognised in the Statement of Financial Position are as follows:		
Present value of fund obligations	8 691 004	8 526 462
Total Liability	8 691 004	8 526 462
Reconciliation of present value of fund obligation:		
Present value of fund obligation at the beginning of the year	8 526 462	7 772 000
Total expenses	737 436	609 598
Current service cost	314 812	214 000
Interest Cost	767 143	631 000
Benefits Paid	(344 519)	(235 402)
Actuarial (gains)/losses	(572 894)	144 864
Present value of fund obligation at the end of the year	8 691 004	8 526 462
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(368 281)	(255 060)
Balance 30 June	8 322 723	8 271 402

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

3 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUE)

Sensitivity Analysis on the Accrued Liability

Assumption	Change	In-service members liability (Rm)	Continuation members liability (Rm)	Total liability (Rm)	% change
Central Assumptions		4,176	4,515	8,691	
Health care inflation	1%	4,819	4,982	9,801	13%
Health care inflation	-1%	3,639	4,113	7,752	-11%
Discount Rate	1%	3,650	4,122	7,772	-11%
Discount Rate	-1%	4,815	4,979	9,795	13%
Post-retirement mortality	-1 year	4,324	4,690	9,014	4%
Average retirement age	-1 year	4,635	4,515	9,151	5%
Continuation of membership at retirement	-10%	3,758	4,515	8,273	-5%

Sensitivity Analysis on Current-service and Interest Costs for year ending 30 June 2018

Assumption	Change	Current-service Cost (R)	Interest Cost (R)	Total (R)	% change
Central Assumption		295 300	771 700	1 067 000	
Health care inflation	1%	346 300	872 300	1 218 600	14%
Health care inflation	-1%	253 300	666 600	939 900	-12%
Discount Rate	1%	256 500	764 300	1 020 800	-4%
Discount Rate	-1%	342 900	775 600	1 118 500	5%
Post-retirement mortality	-1 year	305 900	801 000	1 106 900	4%
Average retirement age	-1 year	288 400	813 400	1 101 800	4%
Continuation of membership at retirement	-10%	265 800	733 800	999 600	-6%

3.2 Long Service Bonuses

The Long Service Bonus plans are defined benefit plans. As at year end, 58 employees were eligible for Long Service Bonuses.

The Current-service Cost for the year ending 30 June 2017 is R 67,366. The Current-service Cost for the ensuing year has been estimated to be R 58,808.

Key actuarial assumptions used:

i) Rate of Interest

	2017 %	2016 %
Discount rate	8,12%	8,44%
General Salary Inflation (long-term)	6,04%	7,30%
Net Effective Discount Rate applied to salary-related Long Service Bonuses	1,96%	1,07%

Discount Rate: stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from government bond yields consistent with the estimated term of the employee benefit liabilities. However, where there is no deep market in government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated term of all the benefit payments, current market rates of the appropriate term should be used to discount shorter term payments, and the discount rate for longer maturities should be estimated by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve. Consequently, a discount rate of 8,12% per annum has been used. The first step in the derivation of this yield is to calculate the liability-weighted average of the yields corresponding to the actual terms until payment of long service awards, for each employee. The 8,12% is then derived as the liability-weighted average of the yields derived in the first step. The corresponding liability-weighted index-linked yield is 2,45%. These rates do not reflect any adjustment for taxation. These rates were deduced from the yield curve obtained from the Johannesburg Stock Exchange after the market close on 20 June 2017.

Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:

	2017 Rm	2016 Rm
Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	(89 998)	(67 443)
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-

The experience adjustments in respect of periods commencing prior to the comparative year has been estimated as follows:

	2015 Rm	2014 Rm	2013 Rm
Liabilities: (Gain) / loss	(27 192)	69 081	67 707
Assets: Gain / (loss)	-	-	-

The amounts recognised in the Statement of Financial Position are as follows:

	2017 R	2016 R
Present value of fund obligations	760 640	913 273
Net liability/(asset)	760 640	913 273

Reconciliation of present value of fund obligation:

	2017 R	2016 R
Present value of fund obligation at the beginning of the year	913 273	1 109 000
Total expenses	(27 698)	(105 492)
Current service cost	67 366	76 000
Interest Cost	69 450	79 000
Benefits Paid	(164 514)	(260 492)
Actuarial losses/(gains)	(124 935)	(90 235)
Present value of fund obligation at the end of the year	760 640	913 273
Less: Transfer of Current Portion - Note 6	(69 793)	(185 290)
Balance 30 June	690 847	727 983



KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

3 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUE)

Sensitivity Analysis on the Unfunded Accrued Liability

Assumption	Change	Liability (Rm)	% change
Central assumptions		0,761	
General salary inflation	1%	0,800	5%
General salary inflation	-1%	0,725	-5%
Discount Rate	1%	0,722	-5%
Discount Rate	-1%	0,803	6%
Average retirement age	-2 yrs	0,532	-30%
Average retirement age	2 yrs	0,865	14%
Withdrawal rates	-50%	0,839	10%

Sensitivity Analysis on Current-service and Interest Costs for year ending 30 June 2018

Assumption	Change	Current-service Cost (R)	Interest Cost (R)	Total (R)	% change
Central Assumption		58 800	59 000	117 800	
General salary inflation	1%	63 200	62 100	125 300	6%
General salary inflation	-1%	54 800	56 100	110 900	-6%
Discount Rate	1%	55 200	62 700	117 900	0%
Discount Rate	-1%	62 900	54 700	117 600	0%
Average retirement age	-2 yrs	48 200	40 400	88 600	-25%
Average retirement age	2 yrs	67 700	67 400	135 100	15%
Withdrawal rates	-50%	71 400	65 300	136 700	16%

3,3 Retirement funds

The Municipality requested detailed employee and pensioner information as well as information on the Municipality's share of the Pension and Retirement Funds' assets from the fund administrator. The fund administrator confirmed that assets of the Pension and Retirement Funds are not split per participating employer. Therefore, the Municipality is unable to determine the value of the plan assets as defined in GRAP 25.

As part of the Municipality's process to value the defined benefit liabilities, the Municipality requested pensioner data from the fund administrator. The fund administrator claim that the pensioner data to be confidential and were not willing to share the information with the Municipality. Without detailed pensioner data the Municipality was unable to calculate a reliable estimate of the accrued liability in respect of pensioners who qualify for a defined benefit pension.

Therefore, although the Cape Joint Retirement Fund is a Multi Employer fund defined as defined benefit plan, it will be accounted for as defined contribution plan. All the required disclosure has been made as defined in GRAP 25.31.

CAPE RETIREMENT FUND (CONSOLIDATED RETIREMENT FUND FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT)

The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 18% by Council. The last actuarial valuation performed for the year ended 30 June 2016 revealed that the fund is in a sound financial position with a funding level of 100.00% (30 June 2015 - 99.90%).

CAPE JOINT PENSION FUND (L.A RETIREMENT FUND)

The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 18% by Council. The last actuarial valuation performed for the year ended 30 June 2016 revealed that the fund is in an sound financial position with a funding level of 153.10% (30 June 2015 - 101.70%).

Contributions paid recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance

	2017 R	2016 R
	1 274 995	1 380 139

4 NON-CURRENT PROVISIONS

Provision for Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites

Total Non-current Provisions

	2017 R	2016 R
Provision for Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites	23 401 408	22 005 620
Total Non-current Provisions	23 401 408	22 005 620

Landfill Sites

Balance 1 July

Increase in Estimate

Unwinding of discounted interest

Total provision 30 June

Less: Transfer of Current Portion to Current Provisions

Balance 30 June

Balance 1 July	22 005 620	21 566 021
Increase in Estimate	(34 578)	(839 739)
Unwinding of discounted interest	1 430 355	1 279 338
Total provision 30 June	23 401 408	22 005 620
<u>Less:</u> Transfer of Current Portion to Current Provisions	-	-
Balance 30 June	23 401 408	22 005 620

Location

Estimated decommission date

Cost of rehabilitation

Cost of rehabilitation

Camarvon
Vanwyksvlei
Vosburg

2036
2085
2028

	2017 R	2016 R
Camarvon	13 022 847	12 237 723
Vanwyksvlei	5 342 528	5 027 709
Vosburg	5 036 033	4 740 188
Total	23 401 408	22 005 620

	2015 %	2016 %	2017 %
Discount Rate used	5,24%	6,02%	6,21%

The discount rate used to calculate the present value of the rehabilitation costs at each reporting period is based on a calculated risk free rate as determined by the municipality. This rate is in line with a competitive investment rate the municipality can obtain from an A grade financial institution. This rate used is also within the inflation target range of the South African Reserve Bank of between 3% to 6%.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

5	CONSUMER DEPOSITS	2017 R	2016 R
	Water & Electricity	324 139	320 339
	Total Consumer Deposits	324 139	320 339

The fair value of consumer deposits approximate their carrying value. Interest is not paid on these amounts.

6	CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	2017 R	2016 R
	Current Portion of Post Retirement Benefits - Note 3	368 281	255 060
	Current Portion of Long-Service Provisions - Note 3	69 793	185 290
	Provision for Performance Bonuses	204 272	283 709
	Provision for Annual Bonuses	222 815	247 843
	Provision for Staff Leave	1 004 515	1 144 773
	Total Current Employee Benefits	1 869 676	2 116 675

The movement in current employee benefits are reconciled as follows:

Current Portion of Post Retirement Benefits - Note 3

Balance at beginning of year	255 060	261 000
Transfer from non-current	457 740	229 462
Expenditure incurred	(344 519)	(235 402)
Balance at end of year	368 281	255 060

Current Portion of Long-Service Provisions - Note 3

Balance at beginning of year	185 290	202 000
Transfer from non-current	49 017	243 782
Expenditure incurred	(164 514)	(260 492)
Balance at end of year	69 793	185 290

Provision for Performance Bonuses

Balance at beginning of year	283 709	184 453
Contribution to current portion	150 122	420 683
Expenditure incurred	(229 559)	(321 427)
Balance at end of year	204 272	283 709

Performance bonuses are being paid to Municipal Manager and Managers after an evaluation of performance was approved by the council. There is no possibility of reimbursement.

Provision for Staff Leave

Balance at beginning of year	1 144 773	1 027 134
Contribution to current portion	509 909	422 928
Expenditure incurred	(650 167)	(305 289)
Balance at end of year	1 004 515	1 144 773

Staff leave accrued to employees according to collective agreement. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave up to 48 days, at reporting date. This provision will be realised as employees take leave.

6	CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUE)	2017 R	2016 R
	<u>Provision for Annual Bonuses</u>		
	Balance at beginning of year	247 843	244 974
	Contribution to current portion	(25 028)	2 869
	Balance at end of year	222 815	247 843

Annual bonuses are being paid to Municipal personnel after one full year's service. There is no possibility of reimbursement.

7	TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS	2017 R	2016 R
	Trade Payables	592 665	328 727
	Payments received in advance	120 550	176 695
	Other Payables	2 450	1 226
	Total Trade Payables	715 665	506 649

Payables are being paid within 30 days as prescribed by the MFMA. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other payables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary. Payables are being recognised net of any discounts.

ap

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

8	UNSPENT TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES	2017 R	2016 R
	Unspent Grants	16 020 997	1 528 110
	National and Provincial Government Grants	16 020 997	1 528 110
	Total Conditional Grants and Receipts	16 020 997	1 528 110

The Unspent Grants are cash-backed by term deposits. The municipality complied with the conditions attached to all grants received to the extent of revenue recognised.

9	TAXES	2017 R	2016 R
	VAT Payable	-	-
	Less: Contribution to provision for impairment of trade receivables from exchange transactions	-	-
		-	-

VAT is payable on the receipts basis. Only once payment is received from debtors is VAT paid over to SARS.

KAREBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

10,1 30 JUNE 2017

Reconciliation of Carrying Value

	Cost		Disposals/Revaluation/Transfers		Accumulated Impairments		Accumulated Depreciation			Carrying Value	
	Opening Balance R	Additions R	Closing Balance R	Opening Balance R	Opening Balance R	Additions R	Closing Balance R	Depreciation Charge R	Disposals R		Closing Balance R
Land and Buildings	24 763 604	24 544	24 766 148	405	405	-	427 248	63 476	-	490 727	24 297 016
Land	22 218 460	-	22 218 460	-	-	-	427 248	63 476	-	490 727	22 218 460
Buildings	2 545 144	24 544	2 569 688	405	405	-	-	-	-	-	2 078 586
Infrastructure	67 351 428	9 587 110	96 444 382	-	-	484 157	13 081 646	2 523 524	484 157	15 111 013	81 333 369
Electricity	4 333 414	886 388	5 199 366	-	-	20 446	7 16 263	112 510	20 446	810 327	4 389 039
Road Transport	48 518 138	2 117 548	48 471 512	-	-	462 174	5 412 077	1 476 317	462 174	7 426 220	40 745 292
Sanitation	16 385 176	-	16 385 176	-	-	-	3 045 638	465 171	-	3 511 009	12 874 167
Solid Waste Disposal	488 000	-	488 000	-	-	-	75 723	-	-	69 491	388 509
Stormwater	5 642 289	1 403 571	7 034 333	-	-	11 537	329 121	128 670	11 537	447 255	6 587 079
Water Supply	9 833 186	-	9 833 186	-	-	-	2 500 623	326 090	-	2 626 713	7 006 473
WIP	4 153 216	5 179 594	9 332 810	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 332 810
Community Assets	12 038 880	1 042 546	13 081 426	11 383	11 383	-	724 330	372 718	-	1 097 048	11 972 985
Recreation Grounds	9 077 384	1 042 546	10 119 940	10 248	10 248	-	337 794	328 608	-	667 603	9 442 090
Civil Buildings	122 360	-	122 360	-	-	-	19 546	2 172	-	21 716	100 642
Cemetery	453 000	-	453 000	-	-	-	135 900	15 100	-	151 000	302 000
Museum	360 000	-	360 000	-	-	-	57 447	6 383	-	63 830	295 170
Clinic	360 000	-	360 000	-	-	-	54 467	6 052	-	60 518	300 262
Libraries	604 000	-	604 000	-	-	-	96 383	10 709	-	107 092	488 908
Parks & Gardens	29 279	-	29 279	-	-	-	5 178	575	-	5 753	23 526
Public Conveniences/Bathhouses	84 731	-	84 731	1 135	1 135	-	17 615	1 919	-	19 534	64 062
WIP	947 315	-	947 315	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	947 315
Other Assets	6 448 628	383 340	6 704 066	10 910	10 910	127 911	4 256 065	332 298	123 911	4 465 471	2 227 685
Motor Vehicles	2 654 178	182 311	2 845 388	-	-	-	2 091 171	115 756	-	2 206 926	639 462
Plant & Equipment	1 452 954	56 975	1 509 929	-	-	-	788 488	82 044	-	881 443	628 485
Office Equipment	428 032	23 532	451 564	-	-	-	281 387	15 055	-	296 442	155 122
Furniture & Fixings	600 764	3 589	600 764	-	-	2 491	470 814	25 431	2 491	493 754	308 109
Fire Engines	2 648	-	2 648	-	-	-	2 026	57	-	2 083	565
Computer Equipment	566 057	75 378	641 435	-	-	121 420	268 629	65 809	121 420	333 318	286 696
Refuse Tankers	392 736	-	392 736	-	-	-	343 258	6 246	-	351 504	41 232
Game	151 260	31 664	178 924	-	-	4 000	-	-	-	-	168 014
	130 602 542	11 037 547	141 018 021	22 698	22 698	522 088	18 469 309	3 293 018	618 066	21 164 259	119 831 065

48

KAREBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

10.2 30 JUNE 2016

Reconciliation of Carrying Value	Cost		Accumulated Impairments		Accumulated Depreciation		Carrying Value
	Opening Balance	Additions	Disposals/Revaluation/Transf	Closing Balance	Opening Balance	Depreciation Charge	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Land and Buildings	24 473 334	280 270	-	24 753 604	405	368 108	24 335 951
Land	22 218 460	-	-	22 218 460	-	-	22 218 460
Balance previously reported	21 585 500	-	-	21 585 500	-	-	21 585 500
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	632 960	-	-	632 960	-	-	632 960
Buildings	2 254 874	280 270	-	2 535 144	405	368 108	2 117 491
Balance previously reported	2 854 216	280 270	-	3 134 486	405	789 374	2 259 150
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(599 342)	-	-	(599 342)	-	(431 267)	(141 659)
Infrastructure	84 729 880	2 921 879	300 341	87 351 428	-	10 888 152	74 269 782
Electricity	4 335 663	-	2 247	4 333 414	-	607 839	3 615 151
Balance previously reported	5 360 278	-	2 247	5 358 031	-	957 221	4 194 357
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(1 024 616)	-	-	(1 024 616)	-	(349 382)	(579 209)
Road Transport	45 804 763	987 706	278 331	46 516 138	-	5 226 431	40 104 051
Balance previously reported	41 033 752	1 362 732	276 331	42 120 153	-	3 719 007	37 543 236
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	4 771 010	(375 026)	-	4 395 984	-	1 507 424	2 500 826
Sanitation	16 406 939	-	21 763	16 385 176	-	2 583 975	13 339 337
Balance previously reported	19 533 757	1 949 107	21 763	21 481 100	-	3 865 357	16 942 923
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(3 126 818)	(1 949 107)	-	(5 075 925)	-	(1 281 382)	(3 603 566)
Solid Waste Disposal	488 000	-	-	488 000	-	61 956	412 277
Balance previously reported	1 377 431	-	-	1 377 431	-	276 501	1 018 384
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(889 431)	-	-	(889 431)	-	(216 545)	(606 177)
Stormwater	5 166 353	455 946	-	5 642 299	-	230 840	5 313 177
Balance previously reported	4 707 987	455 946	-	5 163 933	-	143 892	303 357
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	9 785 762	47 424	-	9 833 186	-	86 848	5 009 820
Water Supply	14 223 874	47 424	-	14 271 298	-	2 177 111	7 332 563
Balance previously reported	(4 438 112)	-	-	(4 438 112)	-	(1 220 538)	(3 072 577)
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	2 722 413	1 430 803	-	4 153 216	-	-	4 153 216
WIP	2 722 412	1 511 723	-	4 234 135	-	-	4 234 136
Balance previously reported	0	(80 920)	-	(80 920)	-	-	(80 920)
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	6 229 455	3 809 425	-	10 038 880	1 135	551 178	11 303 168
Community Assets	5 458 593	3 618 801	-	9 077 394	-	207 589	8 729 352
Recreation Grounds	5 839 707	1 869 094	-	7 608 801	-	595 309	6 808 319
Balance previously reported	(481 114)	1 949 107	-	1 467 994	-	(387 720)	1 921 033
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	122 360	-	-	122 360	-	17 374	102 814
Civil Buildings	411 277	-	-	411 277	-	233 245	171 185
Balance previously reported	(288 917)	-	-	(288 917)	-	(215 670)	(4 676)
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	453 000	-	-	453 000	-	15 100	317 100
Crematory	18 000	-	-	18 000	-	4 485	12 985
Balance previously reported	435 000	-	-	435 000	-	116 304	130 885
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	368 000	-	-	368 000	-	51 064	302 563
Museum	450 000	-	-	450 000	-	112 402	125 386
Balance previously reported	(80 000)	-	-	(80 000)	-	(61 338)	(67 940)
Correction of Error - Note 34.01							

CS

KAREBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Clinic	360 800	-	360 800	-	48 415	6 052	-	54 467	306 333
Balance previously reported	451 000	-	451 000	-	112 652	13 013	-	125 665	325 335
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(80 200)	-	(80 200)	-	(64 237)	(6 962)	-	(71 198)	(19 002)
Libraries	604 000	-	604 000	-	65 674	10 709	-	96 383	507 617
Balance previously reported	884 167	-	884 167	-	205 454	26 371	-	232 825	651 341
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(280 167)	-	(280 167)	-	(120 780)	(15 662)	-	(136 442)	(153 724)
Parks & Gardens	29 279	-	29 279	-	4 602	575	-	5 178	24 102
Balance previously reported	41 070	-	41 070	-	23 292	664	-	23 976	17 095
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(11 791)	-	(11 791)	-	(16 690)	(108)	-	(16 798)	7 007
Public Conveniences/Bathhouses	84 731	-	84 731	1 135	15 658	1 957	-	17 615	65 981
Balance previously reported	206 447	-	206 447	3 592	65 703	13 753	-	99 455	103 400
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	(121 716)	-	(121 716)	(2 456)	(70 045)	(11 796)	-	(81 841)	(37 419)
WIP	756 691	190 624	947 315	-	-	-	-	-	947 315
Balance previously reported	756 691	190 624	947 315	-	-	-	-	-	947 315
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	6 069 327	450 831	6 448 628	10 910	4 026 442	298 542	70 899	4 256 085	2 181 635
Motor Vehicles	2 654 176	-	2 654 176	-	1 991 947	99 224	-	2 091 171	563 007
Plant & Equipment	1 144 727	317 566	1 462 293	-	712 985	94 823	9 309	796 499	654 455
Office Equipment	429 907	7 500	437 407	-	273 019	17 716	9 350	281 367	146 644
Furniture & Fixings	787 131	30 242	817 373	-	456 145	35 469	20 800	470 814	329 950
Balance previously reported	778 415	30 242	792 049	-	451 997	34 950	20 800	466 147	325 901
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	8 716	-	8 716	-	4 148	519	-	4 667	4 049
Fire Engines	17 542	-	17 542	-	12 766	4 120	14 862	2 026	622
Balance previously reported	17 207	-	17 207	-	12 633	4 104	14 862	1 875	438
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	335	-	335	-	134	17	-	151	185
Computer Equipment	544 422	38 298	582 720	-	248 215	37 291	16 577	268 929	297 127
Balance previously reported	543 784	38 298	582 082	-	247 875	37 249	16 577	268 547	296 872
Correction of Error - Note 34.01	638	-	638	-	340	43	-	383	255
Refuse Tankers	382 736	-	382 736	-	333 362	9 896	-	343 258	49 478
Game	96 684	57 222	153 906	10 910	-	-	-	-	140 350
	123 502 006	7 472 405	130 602 542	12 450	15 835 877	3 023 726	370 297	16 489 309	112 050 535

CPD

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

10	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)	2017 R	
10,03	Property, Plant and Equipment which is in the process of being constructed or developed:		
	Infrastructure Assets	119 663 051	
	Roads	119 663 051	
	Water Supply	-	
	Sanitation	-	
	Community Assets	947 315	
	Other Assets	-	
	Total	120 610 366	
10,04	Property, Plant and Equipment that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected:		
	Infrastructure Assets	-	
	Community Assets	947 315	
	Other Assets	-	
	Total	947 315	
	No funding was allocated for 2016/2017 in the MIG (Municipal Infrastructure Grant) for the completion of the cemeteries project.		
10,05	Property, Plant and Equipment where construction or development has been halted:		
	Infrastructure Assets	-	
	Community Assets	-	
	Other Assets	-	
	Total	-	
	No reason required		
10,06	Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain Property, Plant and Equipment:		
	Other materials	902 122	
	Contracted Services	1 616 075	
	Total Repairs and Maintenance	2 518 197	
		2017	2016
		R	R
10,07	Assets pledged as security:		
	No assets are pledged as security.		
10,08	Third party payments received for losses incurred:		
	Payments received (Excluding VAT)	-	-
	Carrying value of assets written off/lost	-	-
	Surplus/Deficit	-	-
10,09	Impairment losses of Property, Plant and Equipment		
	Impairment losses on Property, Plant and Equipment recognised in Statement of Financial Performance are as follows:		
	Community Assets	-	10 248
	Total	-	10 248
10,10	Reversal of impairment losses of Property, Plant and Equipment		
	Reversal of Impairment losses on Property, Plant and Equipment recognised in statement of financial performance are as follows:		
	Infrastructure	-	-
	Community Assets	-	-
	Other	-	-
	Total	-	-
10,11	Effect of changes in accounting estimates		
	The effect of a change in accounting estimate will have on the current period and subsequent periods:		
		2017	2018
		R	R
	Effect on Property, plant and equipment	21 529	100 420
10,12	Details of Valuation		
	The effective date of the valuations was 1 July 2012. Valuations were performed by an independent valuer, HCB Valuers. The valuer are not connected to the municipality. Land and Buildings are revalued independently every 5 years.		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

	2017 R	2016 R
10	PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)	
10,13	Contractual commitments for acquisition of Property, Plant and Equipment:	
Approved and contracted for:	3 399 436	116 452
Infrastructure	3 399 436	-
Community	-	116 452
Total	3 399 436	116 452
This expenditure will be financed from:		
Government Grants	3 399 436	116 452
Total	3 399 436	116 452
11	INVESTMENT PROPERTY	
Net Carrying amount at 1 July	15 451 029	15 463 392
Cost	15 562 100	15 562 100
Accumulated Depreciation	(111 071)	(98 708)
Depreciation for the year	(12 941)	(12 354)
Net Carrying amount at 30 June	15 438 087	15 451 029
Cost	15 562 100	15 562 100
Accumulated Depreciation	(124 013)	(111 071)
There are no restrictions on the realisability of Investment Property or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal.		
There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or for repairs and maintenance or enhancements.		
Estimated Fair Value of Investment Property at 30 June	20 114 700	20 114 700
Fair value was determined by valuation roll.		
11,01	Revenue from Investment Property	
Revenue derived from the rental of Investment Property	304 532	281 783
11,02	Operating Expenditure incurred on properties:	
	Repairs and Maintenance	Other Operating Expenditure
Revenue Generating	48 234	-
Improved Property	-	-
Unimproved Property	48 234	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-
Improved Property	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-
Total Operating Expenditure	48 234	-
	2017 R	
11,03	Investment Property which is in the process of being constructed or developed:	
Revenue Generating	-	
Improved Property	-	
Unimproved Property	-	
Non-revenue Generating	-	
Improved Property	-	
Unimproved Property	-	
Total	-	
11,04	Investment Property that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected:	
Revenue Generating	-	
Improved Property	-	
Unimproved Property	-	
Non-revenue Generating	-	
Improved Property	-	
Unimproved Property	-	
Total	-	
No reason required		

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

11	INVESTMENT PROPERTY (CONTINUED)	2017	2016
		R	R
11.05	Investment Property where construction or development has been halted:		
	Revenue Generating	-	
	Improved Property	-	
	Unimproved Property	-	
	Non-revenue Generating	-	
	Improved Property	-	
	Unimproved Property	-	
	Total	-	
	No reason required		
12	INTANGIBLE ASSETS	2017	2016
		R	R
	Computer Software		
	Net Carrying amount at 1 July	15 086	18 371
	Cost	204 662	203 610
	Accumulated Amortisation	(189 577)	(185 238)
	Acquisitions	640 859	3 158
	Disposals	(177 075)	(2 105)
	Amortisation	(12 052)	(6 443)
	Disposal Amortisation	177 075	2 105
	Net Carrying amount at 30 June	643 882	15 086
	Cost	668 446	204 662
	Accumulated Amortisation	(24 564)	(189 577)
12.01	Material Intangible Assets included in the carrying value:		
		Carrying Value	
	<u>Description</u>	2017	2016
		R	R
	VIP Salary System	211	263
	Sebata V6 EMS	640 859	-
	Capman Personnel System	-	10 356
	MS Office	2 813	4 467
	No intangible asset were assessed having an indefinite useful life.		
	There are no internally generated intangible assets at reporting date.		
	There are no intangible assets whose title is restricted.		
	There are no intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities		
	There are no contractual commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets.		
		2017	
		R	
12.02	Research and Development Costs:		
	Research Expenditure	-	
	Development Expenditure	-	
	Total Research and Development Expenditure	-	
12.03	Intangible Assets which is in the process of being constructed or developed:		
	Servitudes	-	
	Computer Software	640 859	
	Licences and Rights	-	
	Total	640 859	
12.04	Intangible Assets that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than		
	Servitudes	-	
	Computer Software	-	
	Licences and Rights	-	
	Total	-	
	No reason required		
12.05	Intangible Assets where construction or development has been halted:		
	Servitudes	-	
	Computer Software	-	
	Licences and Rights	-	
	Total	-	
	No reason required		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

13 HERITAGE ASSETS	2017 R	2016 R
Net Carrying amount at 1 July	14 900	19 176
Transfers to Property, Plant and equipment	-	(4 276)
Net Carrying amount at 30 June	14 900	14 900
Cost	14 900	14 900

There are no restrictions on the realisability of Heritage Assets or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposal.

There are no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop Heritage Assets or for repairs, maintenance or enhancements.

There are no Heritage Assets pledged as security for liabilities

There are no Heritage Assets that are used by the municipality for more than one purpose.

13,01 Third party payments received for losses and impairments incurred:

Payments received (Excluding VAT)	-	-
Carrying value of assets written off/lost/impairment	-	-
Surplus/Deficit	-	-

**2017
R**

13,02 Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain Heritage Assets:

Employee related costs	-
Other materials	-
Contracted Services	-
Other Expenditure	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance	-

13,03 Heritage Assets which is in the process of being constructed or developed:

Monuments	-
Historic Buildings	-
Works of Art	-
Conservation Areas	-
Other Heritage	-
Total	-

13,04 Heritage Assets that is taking a significantly longer period of time to complete than expected:

Monuments	-
Historic Buildings	-
Works of Art	-
Conservation Areas	-
Other Heritage	-
Total	-

No reason required

13,05 Heritage Assets where construction or development has been halted:

Monuments	-
Historic Buildings	-
Works of Art	-
Conservation Areas	-
Other Heritage	-
Total	-

No reason required

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

14 CAPITALISED RESTORATION COST	2017 R	2016 R
Net Carrying amount at 1 July	2 335 738	3 272 628
Cost	5 073 679	5 913 418
Accumulated Depreciation	(2 421 763)	(2 284 830)
Accumulated Impairments	(316 179)	(355 960)
Acquisitions	(34 578)	(839 739)
Depreciation for the year	(97 798)	(136 933)
Impairment	32 349	39 781
Net Carrying amount at 30 June	2 235 711	2 335 738
Cost	5 039 101	5 073 679
Accumulated Depreciation	(2 519 560)	(2 421 763)
Accumulated Impairments	(283 829)	(316 179)

Restoration cost financed by way of a provision - Refer to note 4 for further details

15 LONG TERM RECEIVABLES	2017 R	2016 R
Officials' Housing Loans - At amortised cost	32 875	49 984
<u>Less:</u> Unamortised Discount on Loans	(5 005)	(8 200)
Balance 1 July	(8 200)	(10 678)
Adjustment for the period	3 195	2 478
	27 869	41 784
<u>Less:</u> Current portion transferred to current receivables	(4 586)	(7 585)
Officials Housing Loans - At amortised cost	(4 586)	(7 585)
	23 284	34 200
<u>Less:</u> Provision for impairment of Long Term Receivables	-	-
Total Long Term Receivables	23 284	34 200

STAFF HOUSING LOANS

Staff was entitled to housing loans which attract interest at 4% per annum and which are repayable over a maximum period of 20 years. When an employee resigns, the outstanding amount must be settled. These loans are secured since the Council is the bond holder.

16 INVENTORY	2017 R	2016 R
Consumable Stores - Stationery and materials - At cost	527 836	527 836
Total inventory	527 836	527 836
Consumable stores materials written down due to losses as identified during the annual stores counts.	-	-
Consumable stores materials surpluses identified during the annual stores counts.	-	-

No inventory assets were pledged as security for liabilities.

CPD

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

17

RECEIVABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS	2017 R	2016 R
Service Receivables		
Water	1 076 065	715 041
Electricity	1 513 494	873 087
Refuse	773 978	399 785
Sewerage	137 004	494 241
Payments received in advance	120 550	176 695
Total Service Receivables	3 621 092	2 658 849
Less: Provision for Impairment	(2 143 565)	(640 385)
Net Service Receivables	1 477 527	1 818 464
Other Receivables		
Sundry Receivables	3 553 148	1 159 349
Rentals	340 474	257 331
VAT	702 045	632 739
Total Other Receivables	4 595 667	2 049 418
Less: Provision for Impairment	(340 474)	(257 331)
Less: Contribution to provision for VAT impairment of trade receivables from exchange transactions	(499 643)	(379 139)
Net Other Receivables	3 755 550	1 412 948
Total Net Receivables from Exchange Transactions	5 233 077	3 231 412
Ageing of Receivables from Exchange Transactions		
(Electricity): Ageing		
Current (0 - 30 days)	722 421	654 360
31 - 60 Days	281 451	50 639
61 - 90 Days	67 106	13 189
+ 90 Days	442 516	154 898
Total	1 513 494	873 087
(Water): Ageing		
Current (0 - 30 days)	125 499	381 442
31 - 60 Days	272 032	134 226
61 - 90 Days	67 877	83 046
+ 90 Days	610 657	136 327
Total	1 076 065	715 041
(Refuse): Ageing		
Current (0 - 30 days)	120 464	275 876
31 - 60 Days	172 202	46 668
61 - 90 Days	43 019	35 941
+ 90 Days	438 293	41 301
Total	773 978	399 785
(Sewerage): Ageing		
Current (0 - 30 days)	(280 130)	241 114
31 - 60 Days	99 082	74 857
61 - 90 Days	25 317	68 583
+ 90 Days	292 735	109 687
Total	137 004	494 241
(Sundry Receivables): Ageing		
Current (0 - 30 days)	2 459 199	472 595
31 - 60 Days	-	-
61 - 90 Days	-	-
+ 90 Days	1 083 949	686 754
Total	3 553 148	1 159 349
(VAT): Ageing		
Current (0 - 30 days)	202 402	253 600
31 - 60 Days	-	-
61 - 90 Days	-	-
+ 90 Days	499 643	379 139
Total	702 045	632 739
(Rentals): Ageing		
Current (0 - 30 days)	-	-
31 - 60 Days	-	-
61 - 90 Days	-	-
+ 90 Days	340 474	257 331
Total	340 474	257 331

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

18 RECEIVABLES FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)	2017 R	2016 R
<i>Service Receivables</i>		
Rates	1 795 225	1 653 084
Total Service Receivables	1 795 225	1 653 084
Less: Provision for Impairment	(1 787 123)	(1 859 069)
Net Service Receivables	8 102	4 015
Total Net Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	8 102	4 015
Ageing of Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions		
<i>(Rates): Ageing</i>		
Current (0 - 30 days)	8 102	4 015
31 - 60 Days	-	-
61 - 90 Days	-	-
+ 90 Days	1 787 123	1 859 069
Total	1 795 225	1 863 084
<i>(Other Receivables): Ageing</i>		
Current (0 - 30 days)	-	-
31 - 60 Days	-	-
61 - 90 Days	-	-
+ 90 Days	-	-
Total	-	-

<u>Summary of Receivables by Customer Classification</u>	Residential, Industrial & Commercial R's	Other Debtors R's	National and Provincial Government R's	Total R's
2017				
Total Receivables	5 752 133	180 934	4 078 917	10 011 984
Less: Provision for Impairment	(4 271 163)	-	-	(4 271 163)
Less: Provision for Impairment (VAT)	(499 643)	-	-	(499 643)
Total Recoverable debtors by customer classification	981 327	180 934	4 078 917	5 241 178

<u>Summary of Receivables by Customer Classification</u>	Residential, Industrial & Commercial R's	Other Debtors R's	National and Provincial Government R's	Total R's
2016				
Total Receivables	4 834 404	83 514	1 653 433	6 571 351
Less: Provision for Impairment	(2 956 785)	-	-	(2 956 785)
Less: Provision for Impairment (VAT)	(379 139)	-	-	(379 139)
Total Recoverable debtors by customer classification	1 498 480	83 514	1 653 433	3 235 427

<u>Receivables Impaired</u>	Exchange Transactions R's	Non-Exchange Transactions R's	Total R's
2017			
Total	2 484 039	1 787 123	4 271 163
2016			
Total	1 097 716	1 859 069	2 956 785

Monthly rate debts are required to be settled after 30 days, interest is charged on rates after this date at prime +1%.
The fair value receivables approximates their carrying amounts.

<u>Reconciliation of the Total doubtful debt provision</u>	2017 R	2016 R
Balance at beginning of the year	3 335 924	3 105 931
Contributions to provision	1 314 378	228 859
VAT contribution to Impairment provision	120 504	1 134
Impairment written off against provision	-	-
Balance at end of year	4 770 806	3 335 924

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

19	OPERATING LEASE ARRANGEMENTS	2017	2016
		R	R
	The Municipality as Lessor		
	Balance on 1 July	40 405	37 669
	Operating Lease Asset for the current year	(3 595)	2 736
	Balance on 30 June	36 810	40 405

The municipality is leasing a piece of land to MTN for a period of 119 months with escalations of 10% per year.
 The municipality is leasing a piece of land to Vodacom for a period of 119 months with escalations of CPI with a maximum of 10% per year.
 The municipality is leasing a piece of land to Vodacom for a period of 60 months with escalations of CPI with a maximum of 10% per year.
 The municipality is leasing a piece of land to Sentech for a period of 60 months with escalations of CPI with a maximum of 10% per year.
 The municipality is leasing a piece of land (Jagpan and Dubbelevlei) to emerging farmers for a period of 60 months with escalations of 6% per year.
 The municipality is leasing a advertising rights to Primedia for a period of 36 months with escalations of 7% per year. (Terminated)

	2017	2016
	R	R
At the Statement of Financial Position date, where the municipality acts as a lessor under operating leases, it will receive operating lease income as follows:		
Up to 1 Year	304 124	380 473
2 to 5 Years	729 798	1 000 552
More than 5 Years	87	33 457
Total Operating Lease Arrangements	1 034 010	1 414 482

This lease income was determined from a contracts that have a specific conditional income and does not include lease income which has a undetermined conditional income.

The lease is in respect of land being leased by MTN until 2017.

The lease is in respect of land being leased by Vodacom until 2022.

The lease is in respect of land being leased by Vodacom until 2017.

The lease is in respect of land being leased by Sentech until 2018.

The lease is in respect of land (Jagpan and Dubbelevlei) being leased by emerging farmers until 2021.

The lease is in respect of advertising rights by Primedia until August 2017. (Terminated)

The municipality does not engage in any sub-lease arrangements.

The municipality did not receive any contingent rent during the year

20	CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	2017	2016
		R	R
	<u>Assets</u>		
	Call Investments Deposits	37 705 925	22 604 624
	Primary Bank Account (Cash book)	475 339	649 026
	Total Cash and Cash Equivalents - Assets	38 181 264	23 253 650

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash held and short term deposits. The carrying amount of these assets approximates their fair value.

Call investments Deposits to an amount of R16 020 997 are held to fund the Unspent Conditional Grants (2016: R1 528 110).

Kareeberg Municipality do not have a bank overdraft facility.

	2017	2016
	R	R
The municipality has the following bank accounts:		
<u>Current Accounts</u>		
Camarvon ABSA - Account Number 40 50 475 166 (Primary Bank Account):	475 339	649 026
	475 339	649 026
Camarvon ABSA - Account Number 40 50 475 166 (Primary Bank Account):		
Cash book balance at beginning of year	649 026	250 669
Cash book balance at end of year	475 339	649 026
Bank statement balance at beginning of year	1 723 800	2 209 826
Bank statement balance at end of year	960 494	1 723 800

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

20

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (CONTINUED)

			2017 R	2017 R	2016 R
Call Investment Deposits					
Call investment deposits consist out of the following accounts:			Bank Certificates (excl. accruals)		
Account no.	Place of investment	Name of fund			
08-870-5536-003	STANDARD BANK	Capital Replacement Reserve	11 347 812	11 347 812	11 347 812
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Housing Fund	43 061	43 061	40 546
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Job creation - De Bult	43 568	43 568	41 023
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Land development	18 706	18 706	17 614
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Land development	17 068	17 068	16 072
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Land development	32 626	32 626	30 722
08-870-543-9	STANDARD BANK	Civil Defence	20 629	20 665	19 745
92-8617-3395	ABSA	RBIG - Vanwyksvlei Pipeline	11 641 880	11 641 880	-
20-7477-9380	ABSA	CMIP Kwaggakok(VAT)	686	686	646
08-870-5536-002	STANDARD BANK	Sanitation Interest/VAT	861 708	847 207	1 021 813
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Electricity	39 249	39 249	36 957
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Water Services Plan	3 667	3 667	3 455
20-7477-9380	ABSA	CMIP-Saaipoort project 301	4 026	4 026	3 793
20-7477-9380	ABSA	EPWP - Paving/ Cleaning	26 532	26 532	24 982
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Lotto Camarvon	2 036	2 036	1 918
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Lotto Vosburg	35 937	35 937	33 838
20-7477-9380	ABSA	Transfer Fees Sub-Economic Housing	151 222	151 512	142 349
20-7477-9380	ABSA	VB Cleaning Project	28 689	28 689	27 013
20-7477-9380	ABSA	VAT - retention	13 312	13 312	12 535
92-8617-3395	ABSA	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	3 000 000	3 000 000	
92-1221-8064	ABSA	Youth Development	93 632	93 632	93 632
92-1221-8064	ABSA	Leave Fund	2 192 243	2 192 243	2 589 598
92-8504-7305	ABSA	Retention	592 865	592 865	328 727
92-1221-8064	ABSA	Provision for Employee benefits	2 000 000	2 000 000	4 000 000
92-1221-8064	ABSA	Reserves	352 116	352 116	352 116
92-1221-8064	ABSA	General Account	5 167 695	5 156 831	2 417 716
08-871-0777	STANDARD BANK				
			37 730 963	37 705 925	22 604 624

21

PROPERTY RATES

Actual

Rateable Land and Buildings

Residential, Commercial Property
State - National / Provincial Services

Less: Reductions

Less: Rebates

Total Assessment Rates

Valuations - 30 June 2017:

Rateable Land and Buildings

Residential & Commercial Property
State - National / Provincial Services

Total Assessment Rates

Valuations - 30 June 2017:

Residential

State

State: Agriculture

Agriculture

Municipal

Schieffontein

Churches

Infrastructure

Public Benefit Organisations

Commonage

Commonage (rentals)

Infrastructure farms

Sport clubs

Total Property Valuations

2017
R

2016
R

14 196 651

13 400 074

13 432 367

12 682 041

764 284

718 033

(515 931)

(485 446)

(8 989 830)

(8 476 263)

4 690 890

4 438 366

1 949 328 825

1 951 163 925

1 902 589 625

1 904 424 725

46 739 200

46 739 200

1 949 328 825

1 951 163 925

Valuation

233 527 400

20 912 800

25 826 400

1 448 399 800

19 931 925

93 000

11 829 800

345 800

2 348 000

178 000

13 290 900

171 683 500

961 500

1 949 328 825

Assessment Rates are levied on the values of immovable properties. A Supplementary roll was performed during 2016/17. The tariffs applicable are proclaimed by PK 2030 dated 25 July 2016.

Rates are levied annually and are payable after due dates. Interest is levied on monthly and annually outstanding amounts at prime rate plus 1% after due dates.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

22	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES	2017 R	2016 R
	Unconditional Grants	18 919 000	18 021 000
	Equitable Share - Refer to Note 22.01	18 919 000	18 021 000
	Conditional Grants	15 052 695	11 763 367
	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry	-	1 512 299
	Department of Energy	886 398	-
	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	-	819 651
	Sanitation - sewerage	153 163	99 327
	Library Development Projects	1 667 000	1 309 000
	Municipal Finance Management Grant	1 609 269	1 590 107
	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	6 797 539	5 174 737
	Expanded Public Works Program (PWPG)	993 607	975 753
	RBIG (Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)	2 945 719	282 492
	Total Government Grants and Subsidies	33 971 695	29 784 367
	Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	10 914 278	7 042 151
	Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	23 057 417	22 742 216
		33 971 695	29 784 367
	The municipality does not expect any significant changes to the level of grants.		
	Revenue recognised per vote as required by Section 123 (c) of the MFMA		
	Equitable share	18 919 000	18 021 000
	Executive & Council	15 052 695	4 413 719
	Budget & Treasury	-	7 349 646
		33 971 695	29 784 367
22,01	Equitable share		
	In terms of the Constitution, this grant is used to subsidise the provision of basic services to indigent households. All registered indigents receive 10kl free water and 50kwh electricity per month, which is funded from this grant.		
	All registered indigents receive a monthly subsidy as per approved budget, funded from this grant. Indigent subsidies is based on the cost of basic services for the geographical area concerned and range from R304 per month to R651 per month. (2016: R398 per month to R607 per month)		
	Grants received	18 919 000	18 021 000
	Conditions met	(18 919 000)	(18 021 000)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The Equitable Share is the unconditional share of the revenue raised nationally and is being allocated in terms of Section 214 of the Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) to the municipality by the National Treasury.		
22,02	Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		
	Grants received	7 669 000	5 828 000
	Conditions met	(871 461)	(653 263)
	Conditions met - Capital	(6 797 539)	(5 174 737)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The grant was used to upgrade infrastructure in the Kareeberg areas.		
22,03	Local Government Financial Management Grant (FMG)		
	Grants received	1 825 000	1 800 000
	Conditions met	(1 825 000)	(1 775 658)
	Conditions met - Capital	-	(24 342)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The Financial Management Grant is paid by National Treasury to municipalities to help implement the financial reforms required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003. The FMG Grant also pays for the cost of the Financial Management Internship Programme (e.g. salary costs of the Financial Management Interns).		
22,04	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		
	Grants received	-	930 000
	Conditions met	-	(905 386)
	Conditions met - Capital	-	(24 614)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The MSIG was used for building in-house capacity to perform municipal functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems.		
22,05	Library Development Projects		
	Grants received	1 667 000	1 309 000
	Conditions met	(1 410 997)	(1 176 880)
	Conditions met - Capital	(256 003)	(132 120)
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The grant was used for the development of libraries in the Kareeberg area.		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

	2017 R	2016 R
22 GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUE)		
22,06 Youth Development		
Opening balance	93 632	93 632
Conditions still to be met	93 632	93 632
The grant will be used for youth development related issues in the Kareeberg area.		
22,07 Expanded Public Works Program		
Opening balance	-	288 797
Conditions met	-	(201 742)
Conditions met - Capital	-	(87 055)
Conditions still to be met	-	-
The grant was used for infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area. (Camarvon)		
22,08 Expanded Public Works Program (R1m)		
Grants received	1 000 000	1 000 000
Conditions met	(975 456)	(822 805)
Conditions met - Capital	(24 544)	(177 195)
Conditions still to be met	-	-
The grant was used for labour (for example security services) in the Kareeberg area.		
22,09 Job Creation De Bult		
Opening balance	41 023	38 458
Interest received	2 545	2 565
Conditions still to be met	43 568	41 023
The grant will be used for job creation in the Kareeberg area. (Camarvon)		
22,10 Land Development		
Opening balance	64 409	60 384
Interest received	3 992	4 024
Conditions still to be met	68 400	64 409
The grant will be used for a land development plan in the Kareeberg area.		
22,11 Civil Defence		
Opening balance	19 745	18 986
Interest received	920	760
Conditions still to be met	20 665	19 745
The grant will be used for civil defence in the Kareeberg area.		
22,12 CMIP Kwaggakolk (VAT)		
Opening balance	648	609
Interest received	38	39
Conditions still to be met	686	648
The grant will be used for a water project in the Kareeberg area. (Vanwyksvlei)		
22,13 Sanitation - sewerage		
Opening balance	1 021 813	1 135 046
Conditions met	(170 531)	(113 233)
Conditions met - Capital	(4 075)	-
Conditions still to be met	847 207	1 021 813
The grant will be used for a sanitation maintenance in the Kareeberg area.		
22,14 Electricity Schietfontein		
Opening balance	36 957	34 647
Interest received	2 292	2 310
Conditions still to be met	39 249	36 957
The grant will be used for electricity infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area. (Schietfontein)		
22,15 Water Service Plan		
Opening balance	3 455	3 239
Interest received	212	215
Conditions still to be met	3 667	3 455
The grant will be used for a water service plan in the Kareeberg area.		
22,16 CMIP - Saalpoort project 301		
Opening balance	3 793	3 556
Interest received	234	237
Conditions still to be met	4 026	3 793
The grant will be used for a bore hole water project in the Kareeberg area. (Camarvon)		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

22	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUE)	2017 R	2016 R
22,17	Paving Projects		
	Opening balance	24 982	23 421
	Interest received	1 549	1 561
	Conditions still to be met	<u>26 532</u>	<u>24 982</u>
	The grant will be used for a extended public works program in the Kareeberg area.		
22,18	Lotto Camarvon		
	Opening balance	1 918	1 799
	Interest received	118	119
	Conditions still to be met	<u>2 036</u>	<u>1 918</u>
	The grant will be used for Lotto projects in the Kareeberg area. (Sport equipment)		
22,19	Lotto Vosburg		
	Opening balance	33 838	31 723
	Interest received	2 099	2 115
	Conditions still to be met	<u>35 937</u>	<u>33 838</u>
	The grant will be used for Lotto projects in the Kareeberg area. (Equipment)		
22,20	Transfer Fees Sub-Economic		
	Opening balance	142 349	133 356
	Interest received	9 162	8 994
	Conditions still to be met	<u>151 512</u>	<u>142 349</u>
	The grant will be used for transfer fees of sub-economic houses in the Kareeberg area.		
22,21	Cleaning Project Vosburg		
	Opening balance	27 013	25 324
	Interest received	1 676	1 689
	Conditions still to be met	<u>28 689</u>	<u>27 013</u>
	The grant will be used for a cleaning project in the Kareeberg area.		
22,22	VAT - Retention		
	Opening balance	12 535	11 752
	Interest received	777	783
	Conditions still to be met	<u>13 312</u>	<u>12 535</u>
	The grant will be used for maintenance in the Kareeberg area.		
22,23	Saalpoort pipe line - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry		
	Grants received	-	1 621 091
	Conditions met	-	(199 002)
	Conditions met - Capital	-	(1 422 088)
	Conditions still to be met	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	The grant will be used for Infrastructure (pipeline Vanwyksvlei - Camarvon) in the Kareeberg area.		
22,24	Schieffontein tanks - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry		
	Grants received	-	90 211
	Conditions met	-	(90 211)
	Conditions still to be met	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	The grant will be used for installation of water tanks at individual households in the Kareeberg area.		
22,25	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry: Donation		
	Grants received	-	47 424
	Conditions met - Capital	-	(47 424)
	Conditions still to be met	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	The donation was for JoJo tanks in Van Wyksvlei.		
22,26	Department of Sport: Donation		
	Grants received	-	314 899
	Conditions met - Capital	-	(314 899)
	Conditions still to be met	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	The donation was for gym equipment at the play grounds in Camarvon.		

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

22	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUE)	2017 R	2016 R
22,27	Municipal Infrastructure Grant Additional		
	Grants received	3 000 000	-
	Conditions still to be met	3 000 000	-
	The grant will be used to upgrade infrastructure in the Kareeberg areas.		
22,28	Electricity		
	Grants received	1 000 000	-
	Conditions met	(113 602)	-
	Conditions met - Capital	(886 399)	-
	Conditions still to be met	-	-
	The grant was used for electricity infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area.		
22,29	RBIG (Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)		
	Grants received	15 000 000	-
	Conditions met	(412 401)	-
	Conditions met - Capital	(2 945 719)	-
	Conditions still to be met	11 641 880	-
	The grant will be used for water infrastructure development in the Kareeberg area.		
22,30	Total Grants		
	Opening balance	1 528 110	1 904 727
	Interest received	25 614	25 412
	Grants received	50 080 000	30 961 625
	Conditions met	(24 698 449)	(23 959 180)
	Conditions met - Capital	(10 914 278)	(7 404 475)
	Conditions still to be met	16 020 997	1 528 110
23	SERVICE CHARGES	2017 R	2016 R
	Electricity		
	Electricity	9 595 910	8 818 988
	Service Charges	9 595 910	8 818 988
	Water		
	Water	4 715 168	4 535 391
	Service Charges	4 715 168	4 535 391
	Refuse removal		
	Refuse removal	3 819 245	3 601 057
	Service Charges	3 819 245	3 601 057
	Sewerage and Sanitation Charges		
	Sewerage and Sanitation Charges	3 035 028	2 802 900
	Service Charges	3 035 028	2 802 900
	Total Service Charges	21 165 351	19 758 336
24	OTHER REVENUE		
	Application Specific Registrations	2 480	2 056
	Adjustment bonus provision	25 028	-
	Building Fees	500	750
	Photocopies	6 234	4 594
	Grave Fees	12 565	12 560
	Searching Fees	3 220	2 835
	Sale of sand	60	-
	Encroachment	921	920
	Cement block Sales	2 590	2 590
	Pond Fees	680	50
	Refuse Bags Sold	2 519	2 073
	Connection Fees	240	160
	Gain due to additions on Biological assets	31 664	42 222
	Valuation Certificates	760	410
	Grant VAT Income	1 641 031	1 216 964
	Electricity caravan park	192	141
	Reversal of impairment (Revenue)	32 349	39 781
	Total Other Income	1 763 033	1 328 105

GP

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

25	FAIR VALUE ADJUSTMENTS	2017 R	2016 R
	Unamortised Discount - Interest - LT Receivables	3 195	2 478
		<u>3 195</u>	<u>2 478</u>
26	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS		
	Salaries & Wages	13 613 529	13 657 467
	Leave Reserve Fund	509 909	422 928
	Personnel Contributions	1 885 575	2 040 338
	Skill Development Levy	120 078	162 216
	Bargaining Council	5 407	5 960
	Pension Gratification	444	444
	UIF	99 336	98 546
	Performance Bonuses	150 122	420 683
	Annual Bonuses	-	2 869
	Contribution to Employee Benefits - Long Service Awards - Note 3	67 366	76 000
	Contribution to Employee Benefits - Post Retirement Medical - Note 3	314 812	214 000
		<u>16 766 577</u>	<u>17 101 451</u>
	Less: Employee Costs allocated elsewhere	-	-
	Total Employee Related Costs	<u>16 766 577</u>	<u>17 101 451</u>
	KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL		
	Municipal Manager is appointed on a 4 1/2-year fixed contract. There are no post-employment or termination benefits payable to him at the end of the contract period.		
	REMUNERATION OF KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL		
	<i>Remuneration of the Municipal Manager: Mr W. de Bruin</i>		
	Salary and Performance Bonus	1 293 369	1 040 070
	UIF	1 785	1 785
	Bargaining Council	92	87
	Total	<u>1 295 246</u>	<u>1 041 942</u>
	<i>Remuneration of the Chief Finance Officer: Mr P.B. Rossouw (Retired 30 September 2016)</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	352 925	844 980
	Travel Allowance	41 598	156 972
	Pension	-	107 235
	Medical	11 613	45 748
	UIF	446	1 785
	Bargaining Council	23	87
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	4 500	18 000
	Total	<u>411 106</u>	<u>1 174 807</u>
	<i>Remuneration of Chief Operations Manager: Mr. A.P.F. van Schalkwyk</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	849 462	815 744
	Travel Allowance	166 392	156 972
	Pension	122 048	112 443
	Medical	46 452	46 452
	UIF	1 785	1 785
	Bargaining Council	92	87
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	24 000	24 000
	Total	<u>1 210 231</u>	<u>1 157 483</u>
	<i>Remuneration of Head : Corporate Services: Mr. N.J. van Zyl</i>		
	Salary and Bonus, Performance Bonus	665 494	778 658
	Travel Allowance	166 392	156 972
	Pension	116 397	107 235
	Medical	39 488	36 997
	UIF	1 785	1 785
	Bargaining Council	92	87
	Cell phone (VAT Included)	18 000	18 000
	Total	<u>1 207 648</u>	<u>1 099 935</u>

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

27	REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	2017 R	2016 R
	Mayor Mr N.I. Titus	78 227	709 765
	Mayor Mr N.S. van Wyk	621 450	-
	Councillor Mr J.E.J. Hoom	222 496	213 939
	Councillor Mr J. Hoom	24 522	213 939
	Councillor Mr D.P. Jason	24 522	213 939
	Councillor Ms D. Olifant	24 522	213 939
	Councillor Ms E.L. Riley	24 522	213 939
	Councillor Mr P. Viviers	24 522	213 939
	Councillor Ms G. Saal	198 572	-
	Councillor Mr B.J.E. Slambee	198 572	-
	Councillor Mr E. Hoom	198 572	-
	Councillor Mr G.P. van Louw	198 572	-
	Councillor Mr W.D. Hoom	198 572	-
	Councillors' Cell phones	140 982	135 858
	Total Councillors' Remuneration	2 178 625	2 129 257
	<i>In-kind Benefits</i>		
	The Mayor is fulltime. He is provided with an office at the cost of the Council.		
	<i>Certification by the Municipal Manager</i>		
	I certify that the remuneration of Councillors and In-kind benefits are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in Section 219 of the Constitution, read with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act and the Minister of Provincial and Local Government's determination in accordance with Government Notice 40763, dated 03/04/2017.		
			
	Signed: Municipal Manager		
28	DEBT IMPAIRMENT		
	Long term Receivables - Note 15	-	-
	Receivables from exchange transactions - Note 17	1 314 378	228 859
	Receivables from non-exchange transactions - Note 18	-	-
	Debt impairment recognised in statement of financial performance	1 314 378	228 859
29	DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION		
	Property, plant and equipment	3 293 018	3 023 728
	Intangible assets	12 062	6 443
	Investment property carried at cost	12 941	12 364
	Capitalised Restoration Cost	97 798	136 933
		3 415 819	3 179 468
30	FINANCE CHARGES		
	Post Retirement Charges	835 593	710 000
	Landfill sites	1 430 365	1 279 338
	Total finance charges	2 266 958	1 989 338
31	BULK PURCHASES		
	Electricity bulk purchases	10 336 390	9 515 667
	Electricity distribution losses	(1 355 094)	(888 553)
	Total Bulk Purchases	8 981 296	8 627 114
32	GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES		
	Indigent Subsidies	9 193 102	8 975 821
	Total Grants and Subsidies	9 193 102	8 975 821
33	GENERAL EXPENSES		
	Advertisement, printing & stationery	344 045	270 219
	Animal Feeds	192 962	59 422
	Audit Costs	2 216 549	1 788 788
	Bank charges	138 463	138 956
	Compensation Insurance	93 624	318 049
	Chemicals	15 256	79 986
	Cleaning supplies	98 869	74 057
	Consultation Fees	1 086 034	1 601 752
	Electricity Eskom	297 814	310 862
	Fuel & Oil	647 888	591 735
	Insurance	175 629	134 640
	Legal costs	111 467	43 800
	Membership for associations	500 000	500 000
	Other General Expenses	536 809	628 547
	Refuse bag purchases	115 101	38 367
	Other materials	902 122	929 948
	Street Lighting	352 416	323 602
	Subsistence and Travelling	957 763	831 640
	Telephone and Postage	407 775	416 185
	Uniforms	68 224	149 802
	General Expenses	9 258 610	9 228 376

Other General Expenses include administrative and technical expenses otherwise not provided for in the line-items of the Statement of Financial Performance. This include items such as vehicle licenses, cleaning materials, valuation costs, refreshments, water services fees and workmen compensation.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

	2016
	R
34 CORRECTION OF ERROR IN TERMS OF GRAP 3	
34,01 Property, Plant and Equipment	
Balance previously reported	110 034 927
Correction of Error on Land and Buildings and Infrastructure cost restructured - Note 34.02 and 10	(905 287)
Correction of Error effect on Accumulated Depreciation till 30 June 2015 - Note 34.02 and 10	2 722 594
Correction of Error effect on Depreciation for 2015/2016 - Note 34.03 and 10	226 155
Correction of Error effect on Impairment till 20 June 2015 - Note 34.02 and 10	2 456
First time recognition of Property, Plant and Equipment cost - Note 34.02 and 10	9 689
Total	112 090 535
34,02 Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	
Balance previously reported	108 311 800
Correction of Error on Land and Buildings and Infrastructure cost restructured - Note 34.01 and 10	(905 287)
Correction of Error effect on Accumulated Depreciation till 30 June 2015 - Note 34.01 and 10	2 722 594
Correction of Error effect on Impairment till 20 June 2015 - Note 34.01 and 10	2 456
First time recognition of Property, Plant and Equipment cost - Note 34.01 and 10	9 689
Total	110 141 253
34,03 Statement of Financial Performance	
Balance previously reported	4 470 763
Correction of Error effect on Depreciation for 2015/2016 - Note 34.01 and 10	226 155
Total	4 696 918
Correction of Error in note 34.01 to 34.03 was resulted due to a restructuring of the infrastructure asset component costs, first time recognition of some land and building costs and first time recognition of some loose asset costs. These cost adjustments and additions resulted in an accumulated depreciation and impairment adjustment.	
34,04 Cash Flow Statement	
Balance previously reported: Cash Flow from Operating Activities	7 965 496
Correction of Error effect on Disclosure of Property Rates 2016 - Note 34.04	(352 545)
Correction of Error effect on Disclosure of Service Charges 2016 - Note 34.04	(7 813 893)
Correction of Error effect on Disclosure of Other Revenue 2016 - Note 34.04	8 166 438
Total	7 965 496

Correction of Error in note 34.04 was resulted due to an incorrect classification of the cash related revenue line items.

	2017	2016
	R	R
35 RECONCILIATION BETWEEN NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR AND CASH GENERATED/(ABSORBED) BY OPERATIONS		
Surplus for the year	9 303 333	4 696 918
Adjustments for:		
Depreciation	3 403 757	3 173 025
Amortisation of Intangible Assets	12 062	6 443
Contribution to Capitalised Restoration Cost	2 228	799 958
(Gain)/Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	4 000	1 809
Impairments	-	10 248
Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current	1 218 771	1 000 000
Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current - expenditure incurred	(509 033)	(495 894)
Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current - actuarial gains	(124 935)	(80 235)
Contribution from/to employee benefits - non-current - actuarial gains	(572 894)	144 854
Contribution to employee benefits - current	835 004	846 480
Contribution to employee benefits - current - expenditure incurred	(879 727)	(626 715)
Contribution to provisions - non-current - Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites	(34 578)	(839 739)
Contribution to provisions - non-current - Unwinding of discounted interest	1 430 365	1 279 338
Contribution to provisions - bad debt	1 314 378	228 859
Contribution to provisions - VAT Impairment	120 504	1 134
Unamortised discount - Interest - Revenue	(3 195)	(2 478)
Contributed PPE	-	(352 323)
Increase/(Decrease) in Unspent Conditional Government Grants and Receipts	14 492 888	(376 618)
Operating lease income accrued	3 595	(2 736)
Operating Surplus/(Deficit) before changes in working capital	29 816 526	9 392 337
Changes in working capital	(3 231 417)	(1 426 840)
Increase/(Decrease) in Payables from exchange transactions	209 217	(422 274)
(Increase)/Decrease in Trade Receivables from exchange transactions	(3 508 492)	(1 012 047)
(Increase)/Decrease in Other Receivables from non-exchange transactions	67 859	7 480
Cash generated/(absorbed) by operations	26 585 109	7 965 496

36 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and cash equivalents included in the cash flow statement comprise the following:

Call Investments Deposits - Note 20	37 705 925	22 604 624
Bank - Note 20	475 339	649 026
Total cash and cash equivalents	38 181 264	23 253 650

CP

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

39 ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES IN TERMS OF MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT

39,01 Contributions to organised local government - (MFMA 125 (1)(b)) - SALGA CONTRIBUTIONS

Council subscriptions	500 000	500 000
Amount paid - current year	(500 000)	(500 000)
Balance unpaid (included in creditors)	-	-

	2017 R	2016 R
--	-----------	-----------

39,02 Audit fees - (MFMA 125 (1)(b)) (excl. VAT)

Current year audit fee	2 216 549	1 788 786
External Audit - Auditor-General	2 216 549	1 788 786
Amount paid - current year	(2 216 549)	(1 788 786)
Balance unpaid (included in creditors)	-	-

39,03 VAT - (MFMA 125 (1)(b))

Opening balance	(1 329 085)	(940 353)
Amounts received - current year	1 854 285	3 120 861
Amounts claimed - current year (payable)	(4 296 136)	(3 509 593)
Amounts received - previous year	270 678	-
Closing balance	(3 500 257)	(1 329 085)

VAT is payable on the receipts basis. Only once payment is received from debtors is VAT paid over to SARS.

39,04 PAYE, SDL and UIF - (MFMA 125 (1)(b))

Current year payroll deductions and Council Contributions	2 872 794	2 832 506
Amount paid - current year	(2 872 794)	(2 832 506)
Balance unpaid (included in creditors)	-	-

39,05 Pension and Medical Aid Deductions - (MFMA 125 (1)(b))

Current year payroll deductions and Council Contributions	(3 518 513)	(3 618 543)
Amount paid - current year	3 518 513	3 618 543
L.A. Health	483 604	451 704
LA retirement fund	242 184	442 442
Hosmed	707 573	634 391
Consolidated retirement fund for local government	1 767 509	1 739 968
Municipal workers retirement fund	317 643	350 039
Balance unpaid (included in creditors)	-	-

39,06 Councillor's arrear consumer accounts - (MFMA 125 (1)(b))

The following Councillors had arrear accounts for more than 90 days as at 30 June 2017:

	2017 R Outstanding more than 90 days	2016 R Outstanding more than 90 days
None	-	-
Total Councillor Arrear Consumer Accounts	-	-

39,07 Quotations awarded - Section 47 - Supply Chain Management

None

39,08 Deviations - Section 36(2) - Supply Chain Management

	Less than R30,000	Between R30,001 and R200,000	Between R200,001 and R2,000,000	More than R2,000,001
Sole provider	54 783	186 626	-	-
Emergency cases	45 860	67 060	-	-
Availability	249 022	118 183	-	-
Limited Quotations	-	-	-	-
Direct appointment without tender	65 280	553 424	756 844	-
Deviation on tender	33 981	47 800	-	-
Donation - without policy	3 000	-	-	-
Service provider	238 640	524 915	-	-
	690 466	1 498 008	756 844	-

Refer to Appendix E for detail on Deviations according to Section 36(2) - Supply Chain Management

CP

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

40	CAPITAL COMMITMENTS	2017 R	2016 R
	Commitments in respect of capital expenditure:		
	Approved and contracted for:	4 552 541	116 452
	Intangible Assets	1 153 105	-
	Infrastructure	3 399 436	-
	Community	-	116 452
	Total	4 552 541	116 452
	This expenditure will be financed from:	2017 R	2016 R
	Government Grants	3 399 436	116 452
	Own Resources	1 153 105	-
		4 552 541	116 452
		2017 R	2016 R

41 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The activities of the municipality expose it to a variety of financial risks, including market risk (comprising fair value interest rate risk, cash flow interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk. The municipality's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the municipality's financial performance.

(a) Foreign Exchange Currency Risk

The municipality does not engage in foreign currency transactions.

(b) Price risk

The municipality is not exposed to price risk.

(c) Interest Rate Risk

As the municipality has significant interest-bearing liabilities, the entity's income and operating cash flows are substantially dependent on changes in market interest rates.

The municipality analyses its potential exposure to interest rate changes on a continuous basis. Different scenarios are simulated which include refinancing, renewal of current positions, alternative financing and hedging. Based on these scenarios, the entity calculates the impact that a change in interest rates will have on the surplus/deficit for the year. These scenarios are only simulated for liabilities which constitute the majority of interest bearing liabilities.

The municipality did not hedge against any interest rate risks during the current year.

The potential impact on the entity's surplus/deficit for the year due to changes in interest rates were as follow:

	2017 R	2016 R
0.5% Increase in interest rates	190 906	116 258
0.5% Decrease in interest rates	(190 906)	(116 258)

(d) Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that a counter party to a financial or non-financial asset will fail to discharge an obligation and cause the municipality to incur a financial loss.

Credit risk consist mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents, trade and other receivables and unpaid conditional grants and subsidies.

Receivables are disclosed net after provisions are made for impairment and bad debts. Trade debtors comprise of a large number of ratepayers, dispersed across different sectors and geographical areas. Ongoing credit evaluations are performed on the financial condition of these debtors. Credit risk pertaining to trade and other debtors is considered to be moderate due the diversified nature of debtors and immaterial nature of individual balances. In the case of consumer debtors the municipality effectively has the right to terminate services to customers but in practice this is difficult to apply. In the case of debtors whose accounts become in arrears, Council endeavours to collect such accounts by "levying of penalty charges", "demand for payment", "restriction of services" and, as a last resort, "handed over for collection", whichever procedure is applicable in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

All rates and services are payable within 30 days from invoice date. Refer to note 17 and 18 for all balances outstanding longer than 30 days. These balances represent all debtors at year end which defaulted on their credit terms.

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

41

FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUE)

Balances past due not impaired:

	2017 %	2017 R	2016 %	2016 R
<u>Non-Exchange Receivables</u>				
Rates	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
<u>Exchange Receivables</u>				
Electricity	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
Water	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
Refuse	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
Sewerage	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
Other	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
	0,00%	0	0,00%	0

No receivables are pledged as security for financial liabilities.

Due to the short term nature of trade and other receivables the carrying value disclosed in note 17 & 18 of the financial statements is an approximation of its fair value. Interest on overdue balances (rates) are included at prime lending rate plus 1% where applicable.

The provision for bad debts could be allocated between the different classes of debtors as follows:

	2017 %	2017 R	2016 %	2016 R
<u>Non-Exchange Receivables</u>				
Rates	100,00%	1 787 123	100,00%	1 859 069
<u>Exchange Receivables</u>				
Electricity	22,03%	547 156	15,37%	168 726
Water	30,31%	753 013	32,21%	353 598
Refuse	19,91%	494 464	11,29%	123 909
Sewerage	14,05%	348 932	17,69%	194 152
Other	13,71%	340 474	23,44%	257 331
	100,00%	2 484 039	100%	1 097 716

The provision for bad debts could be allocated between the different categories of debtors as follows:

	2017 %	2017 R	2016 %	2016 R
Industrial	2,78%	118 947	8,24%	243 553
Residential	97,22%	4 152 216	91,76%	2 713 232
	100,00%	4 271 163	100%	2 956 785

Bad debts written off per debtor class:

	2017 %	2017 R	2016 %	2016 R
<u>Non-Exchange Receivables</u>				
Rates	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
<u>Exchange Receivables</u>				
Services	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
Other	0,00%	-	0,00%	-
	0,00%	-	0,00%	-

The entity only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing. No cash and cash equivalents were pledged as security for financial liabilities and no restrictions were placed on the use of any cash and cash equivalents for the period under review. Although the credit risk pertaining to cash and cash equivalents are considered to be low, the maximum exposure are disclosed below.

The entity only enters into non-current investment transactions with major banks with high quality credit standing. Although the credit risk pertaining to non-current investments are considered to be low, the maximum exposure are disclosed below.

The banks utilised by the municipality for current and non-current investments are all listed on the JSE (ABSA and Standard Bank). The credit quality of these institutions are evaluated based on their required SENS releases as well as other media reports. Based on all public communications, the financial sustainability is evaluated to be of high quality and the credit risk pertaining to these institutions are considered to be low.

The risk pertaining to unpaid conditional grants and subsidies are considered to be very low. Amounts are receivable from national and provincial government and there are no expectation of counter party default.

Long-term Receivables and Other Debtors are individually evaluated annually at Balance Sheet date for impairment.

	2017 R	2016 R
Financial assets exposed to credit risk at year end are as follows:		
Long term receivables	27 869	41 784
Trade receivables and other receivables	5 241 179	3 235 427
Cash and Cash Equivalents	38 181 264	23 253 650
	43 450 312	26 530 861

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

41 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUE) 2017 R 2016 R

(e) Liquidity Risk

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities. Due to the dynamic nature of the underlying business, the treasury maintains flexibility in funding by maintaining availability under credit lines.

The entity's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The entity manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments and credit facilities.

The table below analyses the entity's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the financial year end to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows. Balances due within 12 months equal their carrying balances as the impact of discounting is not significant.

	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 5 years	Between 5 and 10 years	Over 10 Years
2017				
Provisions - Landfill Sites	-	-	-	372 044 152
Capital repayments interest	-	-	-	23 401 408
Trade and Other Payables	715 865	-	-	-
Consumer Deposits	324 139	-	-	-
Unspent conditional government grants and receipts	16 020 997	-	-	-
	<u>17 061 002</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>372 044 152</u>
2016				
Provisions - Landfill Sites	-	-	-	332 832 002
Capital repayments interest	-	-	-	22 005 620
Trade and Other Payables	506 649	-	-	-
Consumer Deposits	320 339	-	-	-
Unspent conditional government grants and receipts	1 528 110	-	-	-
	<u>2 355 097</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>332 832 002</u>

42 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS 2017 R 2016 R

In accordance with GRAP 104 the financial instruments of the municipality are classified as follows:

<u>Financial Assets</u>	<u>Classification</u>		
Long-term Receivables			
Staff Loans	Financial instruments at amortised cost	28 289	42 400
Consumer Debtors			
Trade receivables from exchange transactions	Financial Instruments at amortised cost	3 621 092	2 658 849
Other receivables from exchange transactions	Financial Instruments at amortised cost	4 595 667	2 049 418
Current Portion of Long-term Receivables			
Staff Loans	Financial instruments at amortised cost	4 586	7 585
Short-term Investment Deposits			
Call Deposits	Financial Instruments at amortised cost	37 705 925	22 604 624
Bank Balances and Cash			
Bank Balances	Financial instruments at amortised cost	475 339	649 026
		<u>46 430 897</u>	<u>28 011 901</u>
SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ASSETS			
Financial instruments at amortised cost		<u>46 430 897</u>	<u>28 011 901</u>

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

		2017 R	2016 R
42	FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUE)		
42,2	Financial Liability		
	Classification		
	Payables from exchange transactions		
	Trade creditors	592 865	328 727
	Payments received in advance	120 550	176 695
	Unspent Conditional Grants and Receipts		
	Other Spheres of Government	16 020 997	1 528 110
		16 734 413	2 033 532
	SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL LIABILITY		
	Financial instruments at amortised cost	16 734 413	2 033 532

43 **EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE**
The municipality has no events after reporting date during the financial year ended 30 June 2017

44 **IN-KIND DONATIONS AND ASSISTANCE**
The municipality did not receive any in-kind donations or assistance during the year under review.

45 **PRIVATE PUBLIC PARTNERSHIPS**
Council has not entered into any private public partnerships during the financial year.

46 **CONTINGENT ASSET/LIABILITIES**
None

47 **RELATED PARTIES**
Key Management and Councillors receive and pay for services on the same terms and conditions as other ratepayers / residents.

47,1 **Related Party Transactions**

	Rates - Levied 1 July 2016 - 30 June 2017	Service Charges - Levied 1 July 2016 - 30 June 2017	Other - Levied 1 July 2016 - 30 June 2017	Outstanding Balances 30 June 2017
Year ended 30 June 2017				
Councillors	1 348	24 792	9 551	26 645
Municipal Manager and Section 56 Employees	12 448	36 624	95 749	313 116

The rates, service charges and other charges are in accordance with approved tariffs. No impairment expenses have been recognised in respect of amounts owed by related parties.

47,2 **Related Party Loans**

Since 1 July 2004 loans to councillors and senior management employees are not permitted. Loans granted prior to this date, together with the conditions, are disclosed in note 15 to the Annual Financial Statements.

47,3 **Compensation of key management personnel**

The compensation of key management personnel is set out in note 26 to the Annual Financial Statements.

47,4 **Other related party transactions**

	2017 R	2016 R
The following purchases were made during the year where Councillors or Management have an interest:		
Councillor/Staff Member		
Municipal Manager member of emerging farmers union who rent Carnarvon commonage	95 749	81 158

KAREEBERG MUNICIPALITY

NOTES ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

48 FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

The indicators or conditions that may, individually or collectively, cast significant doubt about the going concern assumption are as follows:

Financial Indicators

The current ratio decreased to 2.32:1 from 6.05:1 in the prior year.

The municipality have budgeted for a surplus of R21 869 000 for the 2016/2017 financial year. The municipality is also budgeting for positive surplus during 2017/2018 and 2018/2019 amounting to R25 517 000 and R45 410 000 respectively.

The average debtors' payment days increased to 138 days from 97 days.

Other Indicators

No outflow of resources due the contingent liability disclosed in note 46

49 STATUTORY RECEIVABLES

In accordance with the principles of GRAP 108, Statutory Receivables of the municipality are classified as follows:

Receivables from non-exchange transactions

Property Rates	8 102	4 015
Total Statutory Receivables	8 102	4 015

APPENDIX A - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SEGMENTAL STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017
MUNICIPAL VOTES CLASSIFICATION

2016 Actual Income R	2016 Actual Expenditure R	2016 Surplus/ (Deficit) R		2017 Actual Income R	2017 Actual Expenditure R	2017 Surplus/ (Deficit) R
15 150	(225 845)	(210 695)	Cemetery	15 155	(219 225)	(204 070)
1 795	(551 475)	(549 679)	Library	1 774	(1 800 549)	(1 798 775)
-	(20 306)	(20 306)	Museum	-	(24 322)	(24 322)
-	(2 399 286)	(2 399 286)	Corporate Services	-	(2 513 664)	(2 513 664)
8 819 088	(155 864)	8 663 224	Electricity Administration	10 798 412	(174 277)	10 624 135
-	(10 224 748)	(10 224 748)	Electricity Generation	-	(11 117 026)	(11 117 026)
-	(524 876)	(524 876)	Electricity Distribution	-	(577 685)	(577 685)
24 623 744	(20 097 428)	4 526 316	General Expenditure of Council	19 112 656	(18 728 381)	384 275
6 000	(1 221)	4 779	Official Housing	6 000	(450)	5 550
11 788 014	-	11 788 014	Property Rates	12 320 616	-	12 320 616
211 084	(78 911)	132 174	Commonage	246 807	(68 218)	178 589
94 099	(292 638)	(198 539)	Municipal Buildings	81 746	(293 136)	(211 390)
1 747 261	(9 946 678)	(8 199 418)	Municipal Manager/Treasurer	3 484 331	(11 345 715)	(7 861 384)
-	(38 009)	(38 009)	Clinic	-	(47 125)	(47 125)
300	(53 683)	(53 383)	Air Port	329	(59 613)	(59 283)
-	(18)	(18)	Abattoir	-	(26)	(26)
-	(19 093)	(19 093)	Fire Department	-	(6 507)	(6 507)
-	(601)	(601)	Civil Protection	-	(758)	(758)
50	(54 643)	(54 593)	Pound	680	(13 425)	(12 745)
750	(2 429 834)	(2 429 084)	Public Works	500	(2 586 799)	(2 586 299)
-	(1 146 487)	(1 146 487)	Streets & Pavements	-	(1 202 297)	(1 202 297)
7 800	(157 527)	(149 727)	Licensing & Traffic	4 260	(170 562)	(166 302)
42 222	(67 883)	(25 661)	Nature Reserve	31 664	(225 773)	(194 109)
330	(517 395)	(517 065)	Parks & Open areas	320	(512 938)	(512 618)
-	(9 471)	(9 471)	Swimming Pool	-	(9 720)	(9 720)
3 341	(28 443)	(25 102)	Caravan Park	5 942	(8 507)	(2 565)
3 603 130	(3 055 736)	547 394	Refuse	6 438 267	(3 379 146)	3 059 121
2 802 900	(3 423 835)	(620 935)	Sewerage & Cleansing	5 743 947	(3 601 134)	2 142 813
-	(579 371)	(579 371)	Water Distribution	-	(295 401)	(295 401)
4 535 451	(1 065 915)	3 469 536	Water Provision	7 360 464	(904 888)	6 455 576
58 302 510	(57 167 217)	1 135 293	Sub Total	65 653 869	(59 887 266)	5 766 603
-	3 335 469	3 335 469	Less Inter-Departmental Charges	-	3 536 730	3 536 730
58 302 510	(53 831 747)	4 470 763	Total	65 653 869	(56 350 536)	9 303 333

af

APPENDIX B - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SEGMENTAL STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017
GENERAL FINANCE STATISTIC CLASSIFICATIONS

2016 Actual Income R	2016 Actual Expenditure R	2016 Surplus/ (Deficit) R		2017 Actual Income R	2017 Actual Expenditure R	2017 Surplus/ (Deficit) R
24 623 744	(20 097 428)	4 526 316	Executive & Council	19 112 656	(18 728 381)	384 275
13 846 758	(10 373 149)	3 473 609	Budget & Treasury	16 139 829	(11 767 158)	4 372 671
-	(2 399 286)	(2 399 286)	Corporate Services	-	(2 513 664)	(2 513 664)
-	(38 009)	(38 009)	Health	-	(47 125)	(47 125)
16 945	(797 626)	(780 680)	Community & Social Services	16 929	(2 044 095)	(2 027 167)
50	(74 336)	(74 286)	Public Safety	680	(20 690)	(20 010)
45 893	(623 192)	(577 299)	Sport & Recreation	37 926	(756 938)	(719 012)
3 603 130	(3 055 736)	547 394	Waste Management	6 438 267	(3 379 146)	3 059 121
2 802 900	(3 423 835)	(620 935)	Waste Water Management	5 743 947	(3 601 134)	2 142 813
8 550	(3 733 848)	(3 725 298)	Road Transport	4 760	(3 959 658)	(3 954 898)
4 535 451	(1 645 286)	2 890 165	Water	7 360 464	(1 200 289)	6 160 175
8 819 088	(10 905 488)	(2 086 399)	Electricity	10 798 412	(11 868 988)	(1 070 576)
58 302 510	(57 167 217)	1 135 293	Sub Total	65 653 869	(59 887 266)	5 766 603
-	3 335 469	3 335 469	Less Inter-Departmental Charges	-	3 536 730	3 536 730
58 302 510	(53 831 747)	4 470 763	Total	65 653 869	(56 350 536)	9 303 333

These financial statements have been audited]

APPENDIX C - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DISCLOSURES OF GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES IN TERMS OF SECTION 123 OF MFMA, 56 OF 2003

Grant Description	Balance 30 June 2016		Interest on Investments		Other Income		Operating Expenditure during the year Transferred to Revenue		Capital Expenditure during the year Transferred to Revenue		Balance 30 June 2017	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Job Creation De Built	41 023		2 545									43 568
Land Development	64 409		3 992									68 400
Civil Defence	19 745		920									20 665
CMIP Kwaggakolk (VAT)	648		38									686
Sanitation - sewerage	1 021 813		-				170 531		4 075			847 207
Electricity Schleifontein	36 957		2 292									39 249
Water Service Plan	3 455		212									3 667
CMIP - Saaiport project 301	3 793		234									4 026
Library Development Projects	-		-		1 667 000		1 410 997		256 003			-
Paving Projects	24 982		1 549									26 532
Lotto Camarvon	1 918		118									2 036
Lotto Vosburg	33 838		2 098									35 937
Municipal Finance Management Grant	-		-		1 825 000		1 825 000					-
Transfer Fees Sub-Economic	142 349		9 162									151 512
Cleaning Project Vosburg	27 013		1 676									28 689
VAT - Retention	12 535		777									13 312
Municipal Infrastructure Grant Additional	-		-		3 000 000							3 000 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	-		-		7 669 000				6 797 539			93 632
Youth Development	93 632		-				871 461					-
Expanded Public Works Program (PWPG)	-		-		1 000 000				24 544			-
Electricity	-		-		1 000 000				886 398			-
RBIG (Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)	-		-		15 000 000				2 945 719			11 641 880
Total	1 528 110		25 614		31 161 000		5 779 449		10 914 278			16 020 997

**APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)**

Description	2016/2017							2015/2016
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (f.L.c. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Variance of Actual Outcome against Adjustments	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousand								
Revenue - Standard								
<i>Governance and administration</i>	36 434	-	36 434	35 252	(1 181)	#DIV/0!	96,8%	38 471
Executive and council	14 802	-	14 802	19 113	4 311	129,1%	129,1%	24 624
Budget and treasury office	21 632	-	21 632	16 140	(5 493)	74,6%	74,6%	13 847
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	1 356	-	1 356	56	(1 300)	4,1%	4,1%	63
Community and social services	1 338	-	1 338	17	(1 321)	1,3%	1,3%	17
Sport and recreation	17	-	17	38	21	218,0%	218,0%	46
Public safety	1	-	1	1	(0)	98,5%	98,5%	0
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	2	-	2	5	3	238,0%	238,0%	9
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	2	-	2	5	3	238,0%	238,0%	9
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	46 026	-	46 026	30 341	(15 685)	65,9%	65,9%	19 761
Electricity	11 577	-	11 577	10 798	(778)	93,3%	93,3%	8 819
Water	22 472	-	22 472	7 360	(15 112)	32,8%	32,8%	4 535
Waste water management	5 506	-	5 506	5 744	238	104,3%	104,3%	2 803
Waste management	6 472	-	6 472	6 438	(34)	99,5%	99,5%	3 603
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	83 818	-	83 818	65 654	(18 164)	78,3%	78,3%	58 303
Expenditure - Standard								
<i>Governance and administration</i>	33 982	-	33 982	32 130	(1 851)	94,6%	94,6%	31 904
Executive and council	19 969	-	19 969	18 023	(1 945)	90,3%	90,3%	19 526
Budget and treasury office	10 880	-	10 880	11 615	735	106,8%	106,8%	10 000
Corporate services	3 133	-	3 133	2 492	(641)	79,6%	79,6%	2 378
<i>Community and public safety</i>	3 924	-	3 924	2 507	(1 416)	63,9%	63,9%	1 281
Community and social services	2 941	-	2 941	1 815	(1 126)	61,7%	61,7%	670
Sport and recreation	849	-	849	669	(180)	78,8%	78,8%	538
Public safety	82	-	82	17	(65)	20,4%	20,4%	71
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	52	-	52	6	(46)	11,9%	11,9%	4
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	3 598	-	3 598	3 349	(249)	93,1%	93,1%	3 204
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	3 598	-	3 598	3 349	(249)	93,1%	93,1%	3 204
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	20 446	-	20 446	18 364	(2 082)	89,8%	89,8%	17 216
Electricity	11 413	-	11 413	11 073	(341)	97,0%	97,0%	10 165
Water	1 863	-	1 863	871	(992)	46,8%	46,8%	1 039
Waste water management	3 661	-	3 661	3 270	(391)	89,3%	89,3%	3 140
Waste management	3 508	-	3 508	3 151	(356)	89,8%	89,8%	2 652
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	61 949	-	61 949	56 351	(5 598)	91,0%	91,0%	53 605
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	21 869	-	21 869	9 303	(12 566)	42,5%	42,5%	4 697

49

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE CLASSIFICATION)

Description	2016/2017							2015/2016
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.e. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Variance of Actual Outcome against	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousand								
Revenue by Vote								
Executive and council	14 802	-	14 802	19 113	4 311	129,1%	129,1%	24 624
Budget and treasury office	21 632	-	21 632	16 140	(5 493)	74,6%	74,6%	13 847
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services	1 338	-	1 338	17	(1 321)	1,3%	1,3%	17
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	1	-	1	1	(0)	96,5%	96,5%	0
Sport and recreation	17	-	17	30	21	218,0%	218,0%	46
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid waste management	6 472	-	6 472	6 438	(34)	99,5%	99,5%	3 603
Waste water management	5 506	-	5 506	5 744	238	104,3%	104,3%	2 803
Road transport	2	-	2	5	3	238,0%	238,0%	9
Water	22 472	-	22 472	7 360	(15 112)	32,8%	32,8%	4 535
Electricity	11 577	-	11 577	10 798	(779)	93,3%	93,3%	8 819
Total Revenue by Vote	83 818	-	83 818	65 654	(18 164)	78,3%	78,3%	58 393
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated								
Executive and council	19 969	-	19 969	18 023	(1 946)	90,3%	90,3%	19 526
Budget and treasury office	10 880	-	10 880	11 615	735	106,8%	106,8%	10 000
Corporate services	3 133	-	3 133	2 492	(641)	79,6%	79,6%	2 378
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	52	-	52	6	(46)	11,9%	11,9%	4
Community and social services	2 941	-	2 941	1 815	(1 126)	61,7%	61,7%	670
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	82	-	82	17	(65)	20,4%	20,4%	71
Sport and recreation	849	-	849	669	(180)	78,8%	78,8%	536
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid waste management	3 508	-	3 508	3 151	(358)	89,8%	89,8%	2 852
Waste water management	3 661	-	3 661	3 270	(391)	89,3%	89,3%	3 140
Road transport	3 598	-	3 598	3 349	(249)	93,1%	93,1%	3 204
Water	1 863	-	1 863	671	(992)	46,8%	46,8%	1 039
Electricity	11 413	-	11 413	11 073	(341)	97,0%	97,0%	10 185
Total Expenditure by Vote	61 949	-	61 949	56 351	(5 598)	91,0%	91,0%	53 606
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	21 869	-	21 869	9 303	(12 566)	42,5%	42,5%	4 697

40

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (REVENUE BY SOURCE AND EXPENDITURE BY TYPE)

Description	2016/2017							2015/2016
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.Lo. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Variance of Actual Outcome against	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousand								
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	4 678	-	4 678	4 691	13	100,3%	100,3%	4 438
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	190	-	190	190	0	100,0%	100,0%	195
Service charges - electricity revenue	9 374	-	9 374	9 598	222	102,4%	102,4%	8 819
Service charges - water revenue	4 826	-	4 826	4 715	(111)	97,7%	97,7%	4 535
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2 797	-	2 797	3 035	238	108,5%	108,5%	3 601
Service charges - refuse revenue	3 854	-	3 854	3 819	(35)	99,1%	99,1%	2 803
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	305	-	305	342	37	112,3%	112,3%	327
Interest earned - external investments	1 297	-	1 297	2 573	1 276	198,4%	198,4%	1 808
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3	-	3	2	(1)	60,1%	60,1%	2
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	12	-	12	14	2	115,6%	115,6%	15
Licences and permits	7	-	7	18	11	248,9%	248,9%	12
Agency services	103	-	103	222	119	214,7%	214,7%	178
Transfers recognised - operational	23 075	-	23 075	23 057	(18)	99,9%	99,9%	22 742
Other revenue	9 627	-	9 627	2 464	(7 163)	25,6%	25,6%	1 783
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	60 149	-	60 149	54 740	(5 409)	91,0%	91,0%	51 260
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	21 002	-	21 002	18 767	(4 235)	79,8%	79,8%	17 101
Remuneration of councillors	2 499	-	2 499	2 179	(321)	87,2%	87,2%	2 129
Debt impairment	2 559	-	2 559	1 314	(1 244)	51,4%	51,4%	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 681	-	3 681	3 418	(265)	92,8%	92,8%	3 179
Finance charges	1 073	-	1 073	2 267	1 194	211,2%	211,2%	1 989
Bulk purchases	10 676	-	10 676	10 336	(340)	96,8%	96,8%	9 516
Other materials	803	-	803	-	(803)	-	-	-
Contracted services	1 988	-	1 988	1 616	(352)	82,1%	82,1%	1 100
Transfers and grants	9 191	-	9 191	9 193	2	100,0%	100,0%	8 976
Other expenditure	8 494	-	8 494	9 259	765	109,0%	109,0%	9 612
Loss on disposal of PPE	2	-	2	4	2	200,0%	200,0%	2
Total Expenditure	61 949	-	61 949	56 351	(5 598)	91,0%	91,0%	53 608
Surplus/(Deficit)	(1 800)	-	(1 800)	(1 611)	189	89,5%	89,5%	(2 345)
Transfers recognised - capital	23 669	-	23 669	10 914	(12 755)	46,1%	46,1%	7 042
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	100,0%	100,0%	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	21 869	-	21 869	9 303	(12 566)	42,5%	42,5%	4 697

CP

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING

Description	2016/2017							2015/2016
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i to MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcomes	Variance of Actual Outcome against Adjustments Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Restated Audited Outcome
Capital expenditure - Vote								
Multi-year expenditure								
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	15 000	-	15 000	2 946	(12 054)	19,6%	19,6%	-
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure	15 000	-	15 000	2 946	(12 054)	0	0	-
Single-year expenditure								
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office	-	-	-	681	681	#DIV/0!	100,0%	-
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and social services	-	-	-	254	254	#DIV/0!	100,0%	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	1 242	-	1 242	1 043	(199)	83,9%	83,9%	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	2 277	-	2 277	2 132	(145)	100,0%	93,6%	-
Road transport	4 150	-	4 150	3 704	(446)	89,3%	89,3%	-
Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	100,0%	-
Electricity	1 000	-	1 000	886	(114)	88,6%	88,6%	-
Capital single-year expenditure	8 669	-	8 669	8 701	32	100%	100%	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	23 669	-	23 669	11 647	(12 022)	49%	49%	-
Capital Expenditure - Standard								
Governance and administration	-	-	-	681	681	#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!	235
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office	-	-	-	681	681	#DIV/0!	100,0%	235
Corporate services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	1 242	-	1 242	1 297	55	104,4%	104,4%	4 261
Community and social services	-	-	-	254	254	#DIV/0!	100,0%	327
Sport and recreation	1 242	-	1 242	1 043	(199)	83,9%	83,9%	3 934
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	4 150	-	4 150	3 704	(446)	89,3%	89,3%	1 446
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	4 150	-	4 150	3 704	(446)	89,3%	89,3%	1 446
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	18 277	-	18 277	5 964	(12 313)	32,6%	32,6%	1 476
Electricity	1 000	-	1 000	886	(114)	88,6%	88,6%	-
Water	15 000	-	15 000	2 946	(12 054)	19,6%	100,0%	1 470
Waste water management	2 277	-	2 277	2 132	(145)	100,0%	93,6%	9
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	23 669	-	23 669	11 647	(12 022)	49%	49%	7 419
Funded by:								
National Government	23 669	-	23 669	10 914	(12 755)	46,1%	46,1%	7 401
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	732	732	#DIV/0!	100,0%	19
Transfers recognised - capital	23 669	-	23 669	11 647	(12 022)	49%	49%	7 419
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	23 669	-	23 669	11 647	(12 022)	49%	49%	7 419

50

APPENDIX D - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017
CASH FLOWS

Description	2016/2017							2015/2016
	Original Budget	Budget Adjustments (i.l.o. MFMA s28)	Final adjustments budget	Actual Outcome	Variance of Actual Outcome against Adjustments	Actual Outcome as % of Final Budget	Actual Outcome as % of Original Budget	Restated Audited Outcome
R thousand								
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	3 434	-	3 434	4 272	838	124,4%	124,4%	4 156
Service charges	19 809	-	19 809	10 787	(9 022)	54,5%	54,5%	10 236
Other revenue	9 972	-	9 972	9 108	(864)	91,3%	91,3%	9 813
Government - operating	23 075	-	23 075	23 411	336	101,5%	101,5%	23 150
Government - capital	23 669	-	23 669	26 669	3 000	112,7%	112,7%	7 449
Interest	1 171	-	1 171	2 456	1 285	209,8%	209,8%	1 753
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments								
Suppliers and employees	(45 444)	-	(45 444)	(38 658)	6 786	85,1%	85,1%	(37 626)
Finance charges	(1 073)	-	(1 073)	(2 267)	(1 194)	211,2%	211,2%	(1 989)
Transfers and Grants	(9 191)	-	(9 191)	(9 193)	(2)	100,0%	100,0%	(8 976)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	25 421	-	25 421	26 585	1 164	104,6%	104,6%	7 965
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	0	0	100,0%	100,0%	(0)
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	8	-	8	17	9	201,5%	201,5%	9
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments								
Capital assets	(23 669)	-	(23 669)	(11 678)	11 991	49,3%	49,3%	(7 109)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(23 661)	-	(23 661)	(11 661)	11 999	49,3%	49,3%	(7 109)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	10	-	10	4	(6)	38,0%	38,0%	12
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	10	-	10	4	(6)	38,0%	38,0%	12
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	1 770	-	1 770	14 928	13 157	843,3%	843,3%	877
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	25 282	-	25 282	23 254	(2 029)	92,0%	92,0%	22 376
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	27 052	-	27 052	38 181	11 123	141,1%	141,1%	23 254

CP

APPENDIX E - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DEVIATIONS ACCORDING TO SECTION 36(2) - SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

ONLY QUOTATION

R2,001 - R30,000			
Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
17-01-2017	Media 24	R 10 944,00	Sole provider
20-01-2017	Camaron Boukontrakteurs	R 2 730,43	Sole provider
12-04-2017	Media 24	R 11 491,20	Sole provider
22-06-2017	Media 24	R 11 491,20	Sole provider
		<u>R 36 656,83</u>	
R30,001 - R200,000			
Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
04-01-2017	Ignite	R 46 626,00	Sole Provider
07-06-2017	Emthanjeni Munisipaliteit	R 140 000,00	Exceptional
		<u>R 186 626,00</u>	

ONLY VALID QUOTATION

R2,001 - R30,000			
Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
01-11-2016	CP Nel	R 13 625,91	Sole provider
30-11-2016	Van Tonder Transport	R 4 500,00	Sole provider
		<u>R 18 125,91</u>	

[These financial statements have been audited]

EMERGENCY

R2,001 - R30,000			
Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
28-11-2016	Camaron Boukontrakteurs	R 12 911,69	Sole provider
03-12-2016	Karoo Vleisboere	R 2 497,85	Emergency
02-02-2017	CSB Handel	R 5 839,61	Emergency
10-02-2016	CSB handel	R 5 925,40	Emergency
13-03-2017	Herman van Heerden ingfin	R 2 583,24	Exceptional
22-03-2017	PA Stationers	R 3 114,82	Emergency
11-04-2017	CSB Handel	R 2 148,00	Sole Provider
26-04-2017	Karoo Vleisboere	R 3 911,38	Emergency
03-05-2017	Lemon Tree Coffee Shop	R 2 268,50	Exceptional
31-05-2017	Super Armature Winding Africa	R 2 257,20	Emergency
30-06-2017	Jam Office Stationers	R 2 407,85	Emergency
		<u>R 45 859,54</u>	
R30,001 - R200,000			
Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
18-04-2017	CSB Handel	R 67 059,35	Emergency

TENDER NOT ADVERTISED

R200,001			
Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
	Worley Parsons	R 1 375 548,10	Exceptional

VARIATION ORDERS

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
24-11-2016	De Jagers Loadgieters	R 47 800,20	Sole Provider
08-12-2016	De Jagers Loadgieters	R 14 500,80	Sole Provider
10-04-2017	EMC Electrical Reticulation (Pty) Ltd	R 19 380,00	Sole Provider
		<u>R 81 681,00</u>	

DONATIONS

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
01-09-2016	Camaron Hoërskool	R 3 000,00	Exceptional

APPENDIX E - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DEVIATIONS ACCORDING TO SECTION 36(2) - SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

SERVICE PROVIDER

R2,001 - R30,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
19-07-2017	Nashua	R 7 985,84	Sole provider
19-07-2017	CSB Handel	R 12 150,00	Sole provider
01-07-2016	SA Poskantoor	R 27 832,00	Sole provider
08-08-2016	Fantique Trade 1215 cc	R 3 280,00	Sole provider
02-09-2016	Oranje Nissan	R 3 934,86	Sole provider
07-09-2016	Van Tonder Transport	R 9 400,00	Sole provider
07-09-2016	CP Nel	R 3 238,22	Sole provider
23-09-2016	Sage South Africa (Pty) Ltd	R 7 012,71	Sole provider
26-09-2016	Karoo Vleisboere	R 2 400,01	Sole provider
04-10-2016	CP Nel	R 6 034,00	Sole provider
13-10-2016	CP Nel	R 3 830,87	Sole provider
13-10-2016	Leon Swanepoel	R 5 313,08	Sole provider
14-10-2016	Jacobs Broers	R 2 267,55	Sole provider
17-10-2016	CP Nel	R 4 681,28	Sole provider
25-10-2016	GB Kampen en De Wet Nel	R 5 963,00	Sole provider
29-10-2016	SALGA	R 3 000,00	Sole provider
11-11-2016	SALGA	R 16 000,00	Sole provider
25-11-2016	Noordwester Uitgewers	R 2 166,00	Sole provider
01-12-2016	Hydro-Tech	R 4 332,00	Sole provider
07-12-2016	SA Poskantoor	R 2 460,00	Sole provider
20-12-2016	SA Poskantoor	R 6 977,60	Sole provider
26-01-2017	Fantique Trade 1215 cc	R 3 750,00	Sole provider
30-01-2017	SSE Excelcom	R 2 246,94	Emergency
02-02-2017	Bester's Auto	R 2 261,82	Sole provider
08-02-2017	Noordwester Uitgewers	R 2 985,63	Sole provider
09-02-2017	Boland Fire	R 6 543,60	Sole provider
14-02-2017	Sage South Africa (Pty) Ltd	R 4 446,00	Sole provider
24-02-2017	Noordwester Uitgewers	R 3 983,42	Sole provider
24-02-2017	UIS Analytical Services	R 10 342,08	Sole provider
26-03-2017	DJ van Schalkwyk	R 3 272,00	Sole provider
30-03-2017	Die Noordwester	R 4 152,81	Sole provider
30-03-2017	Planet Geomatics	R 7 600,00	Sole provider
25-04-2017	CP Nel	R 4 145,47	Sole provider
25-04-2017	CP Nel	R 8 542,36	Sole provider
01-05-2017	Sage South Africa (Pty) Ltd	R 5 778,66	Sole provider
03-05-2017	SALGA	R 3 000,00	Sole provider
26-05-2017	De Aar Nissan	R 2 580,41	Sole provider
30-05-2017	Mubesko	R 6 270,00	Sole provider
30-06-2017	Noordwester Uitgewers	R 6 211,08	Sole provider
30-06-2017	Lexis Nexis	R 10 267,87	Sole provider
		<u>R 238 640,17</u>	

R30,001 - R200,000

Date of tender committee	Supplier	Amount	Reason
08-07-2016	Fantique Trade 1215 cc	R 87 670,00	Sole provider
01-07-2016	Conlog	R 72 636,96	Sole provider
19-07-2017	EDK Besigheidsmasjiene BK	R 100 872,81	Sole provider
19-07-2017	CSB Handel	R 136 600,00	Sole provider
24-02-2017	UIS analytical	R 64 034,94	Sole provider
27-02-2017	SAGE South Africa Pty Ltd	R 31 344,30	Sole provider
21-03-2017	SA Poskantoor	R 31 556,00	Sole provider
		<u>R 524 915,01</u>	

GD

APPENDIX E - Audited
KAREEBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DEVIATIONS ACCORDING TO SECTION 36(2) - SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017

AVAILABILITY

R2,001 - R30,000				
Date of tender committee	Supplier		Amount	Reason
19-07-2016	DJ Sacco	R	11 402,00	Sole provider
16-07-2016	Jacobs Broers	R	2 854,71	Sole provider
19-07-2016	Karoo Vleisboere VWV	R	2 562,00	Sole provider
19-07-2016	Karoo Vleisboere VB	R	17 116,00	Sole provider
06-09-2016	CSB Handel	R	9 631,11	Sole provider
23-09-2016	Jacobs Broers	R	2 064,73	Sole provider
07-10-2016	BKB Beperk	R	3 134,59	Sole provider
28-10-2016	Lord's Kitchen	R	3 007,00	Sole provider
29-10-2016	Van Tonder Transport	R	2 500,00	Sole provider
10-11-2016	Van Tonder Transport	R	7 508,00	Sole provider
11-11-2016	Bun Clody Guest House	R	9 900,00	Exceptional
20-11-2016	CSB Handel	R	10 344,75	Sole provider
29-11-2016	Jacobs Broers	R	3 784,75	Sole provider
20-01-2017	Herman van Heerden Ing/Inc	R	9 583,41	Sole provider
20-01-2017	Camarvon Boukontrakteurs	R	19 724,79	Emergency
23-01-2017	CSB Handel	R	4 283,69	Emergency
08-02-2017	Sunrose Group of Guest Houses	R	4 050,00	Exceptional
02-03-2016	Karoo Smul	R	2 400,00	Exceptional
21-03-2017	Camarvon Boukontrakteurs	R	2 215,48	Sole provider
21-03-2017	Camarvon Boukontrakteurs	R	7 673,34	Sole provider
24-03-2017	Jacobs Broers	R	2 142,50	Sole provider
10-04-2017	EMC Electrical	R	17 080,61	Sole provider
13-04-2017	Noordwester	R	4 332,81	Sole provider
18-04-2017	Fulcrum Technologies	R	14 324,10	Exceptional
19-04-2017	Karoo Vleisboere	R	3 254,70	Sole provider
25-04-2017	Sharpline	R	25 000,00	Exceptional
25-04-2017	SSE Excelcom	R	5 891,52	Emergency
26-04-2017	CSB Handel	R	2 280,00	Sole provider
11-05-2017	Camarvon Boukontrakteurs	R	13 604,37	Sole provider
17-05-2017	Jacobs Broers	R	2 068,60	Sole provider
18-05-2017	Noordwester	R	2 892,73	Sole provider
19-05-2017	Lemon Tree Coffee Shop	R	2 240,00	Exceptional
26-05-2017	Jacobs Broers	R	2 104,70	Sole provider
02-06-2017	Jacobs Broers	R	2 126,20	Sole provider
09-06-2017	Cape Dutch Guesthouse	R	3 720,00	Exceptional
12-06-2017	Jacobs Broers	R	3 750,00	Exceptional
15-06-2017	CSB Handel	R	2 274,10	Emergency
28-06-2017	CSB Handel	R	4 195,20	Sole provider
		R	<u>249 022,49</u>	
R30,001 - R200,000				
Date of tender committee	Supplier		Amount	Reason
08-02-2017	Karoo Vleisboere	R	36 183,41	Exceptional
13-04-2017	Emthanjeni Munisipaliteit	R	82 000,00	Exceptional
		R	<u>118 183,41</u>	

TOTAL DEVIATIONS

R 2 945 317,82

40

Annexure B: Report of the Auditor-General

Draft



Report of the auditor-general to the Northern Cape Provincial Legislature and the council on Kareeberg Local Municipality

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Kareeberg Local Municipality set out on pages x to x, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2017, and the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and the statement of comparison of budget with actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Kareeberg Local Municipality as at 30 June 2017, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (Standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2016 (Act No. 3 of 2016)(DoRA).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
4. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of ethics for professional accountants* (IESBA code) together with the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matter

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 34 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2016 have been restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended 30 June 2017.

Material losses – electricity

8. As disclosed in note 31 to the annual financial statements, non- technical material electricity losses to the amount of R 1 355 094 (2015-2016: R 888 553) were incurred which represents 13% (2015-2016: 9%) of the total electricity purchased.

Material underspending of the budget

9. As disclosed in the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year ended 30 June 2017, the municipality has materially underspent the budget on the municipal infrastructure grant to the amount of R3 000 000 and the regional bulk infrastructure grant to the amount of R11 641 880.

Other matters

10. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Unaudited disclosure notes

11. In terms of section 125(2) (e) of the MFMA, the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA. This disclosure did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and accordingly I do not express an opinion thereon.

Unaudited supplementary schedules

12. The supplementary information set out on page(s) x to x does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Responsibilities of accounting officer for the financial statements

13. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with standards of GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and DoRA and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
14. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the Kareeberg Local Municipality's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention either to liquidate the municipality or to cease operations, or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

15. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
16. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to the auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

Introduction and scope

17. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected objectives presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
18. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on the approved performance planning documents of the municipality. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.
19. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected objectives presented in the annual performance report of the municipality for the year ended 30 June 2017:

Objectives	Pages in the annual performance report
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery To provide a reliable service To facilitate the development of sustainable and viable settlements	x – x
KPA 3: Local Economic Development To stimulate economic growth	x – x

20. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable

and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

21. I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following objectives:

- KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery – To provide a reliable service
- KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery – To facilitate the development of sustainable and viable settlements
- KPA 3: Local Economic Development - To stimulate economic growth

Other matter

22. I draw attention to the matter below.

Achievement of planned targets

23. Refer to the annual performance report on page(s) x to x for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year.

Adjustment of material misstatements

24. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery. As management subsequently corrected the misstatements, I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.

Report on audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

25. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the municipality with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

26. The material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislations are as follows:

Annual financial statements, performance and annual reports

27. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 of the MFMA. Material misstatements of disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected and the supporting records were provided subsequently, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

Expenditure Management

28. Effective steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure amounting to R775 443 as disclosed in note 38.03 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by non-compliance to supply chain management regulations.

Other information

29. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report thereon and those selected objectives presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in the auditor's report.

30. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

31. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected objectives presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

32. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate, however, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

33. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance thereon. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

34. Leadership did not adequately exercise oversight responsibility with regards to some aspects of compliance and related internal controls. Material misstatements were noted on compliance with laws and regulations.

35. The management of the municipality did not ensure a strong control environment as there were instances of material non-compliance with laws and regulations and material corrections to the financial and performance reports. Controls implemented could not prevent and detect misstatements in the financial and performance reports.

36. The audit committee did not meet for the minimum required time thus it could not discharge its duties and responsibilities thoroughly. The audit committee did not review the annual financial statements.

Auditor - General

Kimberley

30 November 2017



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure – Auditor-general’s responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected [objectives/ development priorities] and on the municipality’s compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in the auditor’s report, I also:
 - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
 - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality’s internal control.
 - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer.
 - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Kareeberg Local Municipality ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor’s report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of the auditor’s report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease to continue as a going concern.
 - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other

matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and here applicable, related safeguards.